

Hans H. Ørberg

# LINGVA LATINA

PER SE ILLVSTRATA

C. IVLII CAESARIS

## Commentarii De Bello Gallico



Ex Libris I, IV, V  
Discipvlis Legenda  
Edidit  
Hans H. Ørberg



C. IVLII CAESARIS  
COMMENTARII  
**DE BELLO GALLICO**

EX LIBRIS I, IV, V  
DISCIPVLIS LEGENDA  
EDIDIT  
HANS H. ØRBERG

DOMVS LATINA  
MMIII

# **LINGVA LATINA**

## **PER SE ILLVSTRATA**

### **Pars I:**

Familia Romana (978-1-58510-201-3); hard cover (978-1-58510-238-5)

Latine Disco: Student's Manual (978-1-58510-050-7)

Grammatica Latina (978-1-58510-223-5)

Exercitia Latina I (978-1-58510-212-9)

Latin-English Vocabulary (978-1-58510-049-1)

Lingva Latina: Familia Romana CD-ROM for PC (87-90696-08-5)

Exercitia Latina I CD-ROM for PC (978-87-90696-10-8)

### **Pars II:**

Roma Aeterna (978-1-58510-233-4); hardcover (978-1-58510-314-0)

Exercitia Latina II (978-1-58510-067-5)

Indices (87-997016-9-3)

Instructions for Part II (978-1-58510-055-2)

Latin-English Vocabulary (978-1-58510-052-1)

Lingva Latina: Roma Aeterna CD-ROM For PC (87-90696-09-3)

Exercitia Latina II CD-ROM for PC (978-87-90696-12-2)

### **Ancillaries:**

CD-ROM for Mac. contains Familia Romana, Roma Aeterna, Exercitia Latina I & II (978-87-90696-13-9)

Caesaris: Commentarii De Bello Gallico (978-1-58510-232-7)

Colloquia Personarvm (978-1-58510-156-6)

Menaechmi ex Plavti Comoedia (1-58510-051-X)

P. Vergilii Maronis: Aeneis, Libros I et IV (978-87-90696-17-7)

Petronius: Cena Trimalchionis (87-90696-04-2)

Plautus: Amphitryo (87-997016-7-7)

Sallustius & Cicero: Catilina (87-90696-11-5)

Sermones Romani (97-90696-07-7)

### **For College Students:**

Lingva Latina: A College Companion (978-1-58510-191-7)

For further information on the complete series and new titles, visit [www.pullins.com](http://www.pullins.com).

Copyright © 2003 Hans Orberg

ISBN 10: 1-58510-232-6

ISBN 13: 978-1-58510-232-7

This book is published by Focus Publishing / R. Pullins Company, PO Box 369, Newburyport MA 01950. All rights are reserved. No part of this publication may be produced, stored in a retrieval system, produced on stage or otherwise performed, transmitted by any means, electronic, mechanical, by photocopying, recording, or by any other media or means without the prior written permission of the publisher.

If you have received this material as an examination copy free of charge, Focus Publishing/R. Pullins Company retains the title to the material and it may not be resold. Resale of any examination copies of Focus Publishing/R. Pullins Company materials is strictly prohibited.

Printed in Canada.

0310TC

## RES QVAE HOC LIBRO CONTINENTVR

|  |    |
|--|----|
| GALLIA OMNIS. CONSVLES ROMANI .....      | 4  |
| DE CAESARE IMPERATORE ET SCRIPTORE ..... | 5  |
| DE BELLO GALLICO LIBER I .....           | 7  |
| DE BELLO GALLICO LIBER IV .....          | 21 |
| DE BELLO GALLICO LIBER V .....           | 44 |
| INDEX NOMINVM .....                      | 77 |
| INDEX VOCABVLORVM .....                  | 79 |
| NOTAE .....                              | 88 |

In margine pāginārum explānantur vocābula quae nōn reperiuntur in librō cui titulus est  
LINGVA LATINA PER SE ILLVSTRATA, PARS I: FAMILIA ROMANA (ISBN 87-997016-5-0).

## GALLIA OMNIS

**Gentēs (m pl)**

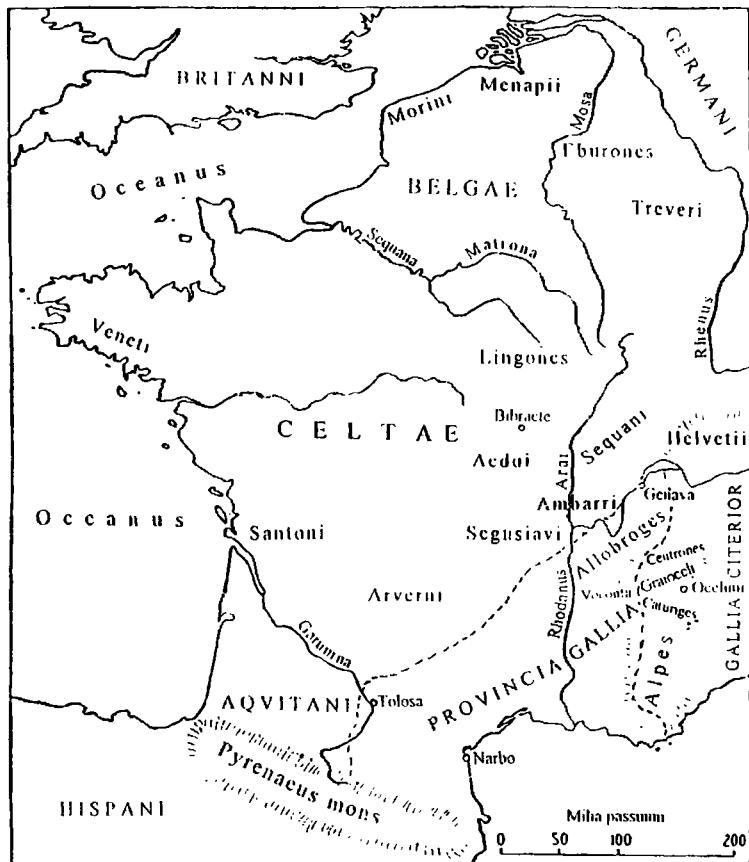
Aeduī -ōrum  
Allobrogēs -um  
Ambarri -ōrum  
Aquitāni -ōrum  
Arvernī -ōrum  
Belgae -ārum  
Caturigēs -um  
Celtae -ārum  
Ceutronēs -um  
Eburōnēs -um  
Grāioceli -ōrum  
Helvētii -ōrum  
Lingonēs -um  
Morini -ōrum  
Menapii -ōrum  
Menapii -ōrum  
Santoni -ōrum  
Segūsiāvi -ōrum  
Sēquani -ōrum  
Trēveri -ōrum  
Veneti -ōrum  
Vocontii -ōrum

**Flūmina**

Arar -is m  
Garumna -ae m  
Mātrona -ae m  
Mosa -ae m  
Rhēnus -i m  
Rhodanus -i m  
Sēquana -ae m

**Oppida**

Bibracte *indecl n*  
Genāva -ae f  
Narbō -ōnis m  
Ocelum -i n  
Tolōsa -ae f



cōnsul -is m (cōs.): bīnī cōnsulēs quotannis reī pūblicae Rōmānae praeerant

a.C. = ante Christum (nātum)

a.u.c. = ab urbe conditā

condere -didisse -ditum: Rōma condita est annō 753 a.C.

Pisō -ōnis m

Cn. = Gnaeus (praenōmen)

II = iterum (prius: annō 70 a.C.)

Ap. = Appius (praenōmen)

## CONSVLES ROMANI

annō a. C.

|    |  |         |
|----|--|---------|
| 61 | M. Valerius Messalla<br>M. Pūpius Pisō           | DCXCIII |
| 59 | C. Iūlius Caesar<br>M. Calpurnius Bibulus        | DCXCV   |
| 58 | L. Calpurnius Pisō<br>A. Gabīnius                | DCXCVI  |
| 55 | Cn. Pompēius Magnus II<br>M. Licinius Crassus II | DCXCIX  |
| 54 | L. Domitius<br>Ap. Claudius                      | DCC     |

## DE CAESARE IMPERATORE ET SCRIPTORE

[Ex *Eutropii BREVIARII AB VRBE CONDITA* librō VI]

- 17 Annō urbis conditae sescentēsimō nōnāgēsimō quīntō C. Iūlius Caesar, qui posteā imperāvit, cum M. Bibulō cōnsul est factus. Dēcrēta est ei Gallia et Illyricum cum legiōnibus decem.

- 2 Is p̄imus vīcit Helvētiōs, deinde vincendō per bella gravissima ūsque ad Ōceanum Britannicum prōcessit.  
3 Domuit autem annīs novem ferē omnem Galliam, quae inter Alpēs, flūmen Rhodanum, Rhēnum et Ōceanum est. ... Britanniās mox bellum intulit, quibus ante eum nē nōmen quidem Rōmānōrum cognitum erat..., Germānōs-que trāns Rhēnum aggressus immānibus proeliis vīcit. Inter tot successūs ter male pugnāvit, apud Arvernōs semel praesēns et absēns in Germāniā bis. Nam lēgāti eius duo, Titūrius et Aurunculēius, per īnsidiās caesi sunt.

[Ex *T. Līvii AB VRBE CONDITA* librōrum CIII–CVI breviāriō]

- 103 Caesar in prōvinciam Galliam profectus Helvētiōs,  
10 vagam gentem, domuit, quae sēdem quaerēns per prōvinciam Caesaris Narbōnēnsem iter facere volēbat.

- 104 C. Caesar, cum adversus Germānōs, qui Ariovistō duce  
2 in Galliam trāscenderant, exercitum dūceret, rogātus ab Aeduīs et Sēquaniās, quōrum ager possidēbatur, ... victōs proeliō Germānōs Galliā expulit. ...

- 8 C. Caesar Venetōs, gentem Ōceanō iūnctam, nāvālī proeliō vīcit.

scriptor -ōris *m* = qui (librōs)  
scribit

Eutropius vīxit saeculō IV post  
Chrīstum nātum (p.C.)  
breviārium -i *n* = liber brevis  
annō urbis conditae (= ab urbe  
conditā) DCXCV: annō 59 a.C.  
imperāvit : imperātor fuit  
dē-cemere -cīvīsse -cītūm  
= cōnstituere; dēcrēta est ei  
Gallia = dēcrētūm est ei trā-  
dere Galliam (prōvinciam)  
Illyricum -i *n*, prōvincia ultrā  
mare Hadriāticūm sita

Britannicus -a -um; Ōceanus B.:  
inter Britanniam et Galliam  
domāre -uisse -iūm = sibi  
pārentem facere

in-ferre in-tulisse il-lātūm = af-  
ferre; bellum i. + dat = bellum  
facere  
cognitus -a -um = nōtūs  
ag-gredi -iōr -gressum = op-  
pugnāre  
immānis -e = ingēns, māximus  
successus -ūs *m* = exitus fēlix

lēgātūs -i *m* = dux militūm qui  
imperātōrem adiuvat  
īnsidiae -ārum *fpl* = impetus  
ab hostib⁹ latentib⁹ factus

T. Līvius, qui aetāte Augustī  
vīxit, rēs Rōmānās scripsit *Ab  
urbe conditā* librōs I–CXLI, quōrum XXXV servāti sunt; ex  
cēteris breviārium habēmus  
vagus -a -um = errāns  
sēdes -i *f* = locus ubi aliquis  
sedet/incolit  
Narbōnēnsis -e < Narbō -ōnis *m*,  
oppidum Galliæ prōvinciae  
Ariovistus -i, rēx Germānōrum

trāscendere -disse = trānsire  
ager agnī *m* = terra, regiō  
pos-sidere -sēdisse -sessum =  
(rem aliēnam) suam facere  
ex-pellere -pulisse -pulsum;  
ē Galliā expulit  
Ōceanō (*dat*) : ad Ōceanum  
nāvālis -e < nāvis

Victis Germānis in Galliā, Caesar Rhēnum trāscendit 105  
et proximam partem Germāniae domuit. Ac deinde Ōceanō  
in Britanniā, p̄imō parum prosperē, tempestātibus ad-  
versīs, trāiēcit, iterum fēlicius, magnāque multitudine  
hostium caesā aliquam partem īinsulae in potestātem  
redēgit.

Ōceanō = per Ōceanum (Bri-  
tannicum)  
p̄imō *adv* = p̄imum  
prosperus -era -erum = fēlix  
trā-icere -iō -iēcisse -iectum  
= trānsire

red-igere -ēgisse -āctum < re-  
+ agere; in potestātem Rōmā-  
nōrum redēgit (: coēgit)

Ambiorix -igis m  
dē-ficere -iō -fēcisse -fectum =  
deesse; d. (ā Rōmānis) = deesse  
(Rōmānis), dēserere (Rōmānōs)  
circum-venire = circumdare  
*L. Arunculēius Cotta*  
*Q. Titūrius Sabinus*

in Trēveris : in regiōne Trēve-  
rōrum  
*Q. Tullius Cicerō* -ōnis; frāter  
*M. Tullii Ciceronis* (vidē infīra)  
fundere fūdisse fūsum; hostēs  
f. = sparsōs in fugam vertere  
*M. Tullius Cicerō*, ḍrātor clāris-  
simus, cōs. annō 63 a.C.

ḍrātor -ōris m = qui verba (ḍrā-  
tiōnēs) facit ad populū  
clārus -a -um = nōbilis, ēgregius  
*M. Iūnius Brūtus*: annō 44 a.C.  
cum aliis Caesarem necāvit  
dis-pūtāre = variās sententiās  
dicere (prō/contrā), colloqui  
commentāriūs -i m = liber re-  
miniscendi causā scriptūs  
Gallicus -a -um < Gallia  
vehementer *adv* = valdē  
probāre (< probus) = probum  
esse putāre; rēs mihi probātur  
= rem probō, rēs mihi placet  
rērum... : dē rēbus gestis suis

inquam pers 1 sg < inquit  
eōs probandōs esse putō  
ōrnātūs -ūs m < ūrnāre  
voluit aliōs qui vellent scribēre  
historiam habēre rēs parātās  
unde (: ut inde) sūmerent  
historia -ae f. = rēs gestae  
(mente) sānus = prūdēns

illūstris -e = clārus, nōbilis  
brevitās -ātis f < brevis; dulcius  
quam pūra et illūstrī brevitāte dulcius

Gallōrum aliquot populi, Ambiorīge duce, Eburōnum 106  
rēge, dēfēcērunt. Ā quibus Cotta et Titūrius, lēgātī Caesa- 2  
ris, circumventī īsidiīs cum exercitū cui praeerant caesi 3  
sunt. Et cum aliārum quoque legiōnum castra oppugnāta 4  
magnō labōre dēfēnsa essent, inter quae eius cui in Trē-  
veris praeerat Q. Cicerō, ab ipsō Caesare hostēs proeliō  
fūsi sunt.

[*Ex M. Tullii Ciceronis librō cui titulus est BRVTVS sīve  
DE CLARIS ORATORIBVS]*

[*M. Tullius Cicerō annō 46 a.C. cum M. Iūniō Brūtō dis-  
putat dē Caesaris ḍrātiōnibus et commentāriīs dē bellō  
Gallicō:*]

Tum Brūtus: “Ḍrātiōnēs quidem eius mihi vehementer 262  
probantur. Complūrēs autem lēgi, atque etiam commentā-  
riōs, quōs idem scripsit rērum suārum.”

[Cicerō:] “Valdē quidem” inquam “probandōs; nūdī  
enim sunt, rēctī et venustī, omnī ūrnātū ḍrātiōnis tam-  
quam veste dētractā. Sed dum voluit aliōs habēre parāta  
unde sūmerent qui vellent scribēre historiam, ... sānōs  
quidem hominēs ā scribēndō dēterrūt; nihil est enim in  
historiā pūrā et illūstrī brevitāte dulcius.”

# DE BELLO GALLICO

## LIBER PRIMVS

[*Dē Galliae gentibus*]

1 Gallia est omnis dīvīsa in partēs trēs, quārum ūnam incolunt Belgae, aliam Aquitānī, tertiam quī ipsōrum linguaā

2 Celtæ, nostrā Gallī appellantur. Hī omnēs linguā, īstitūtis, lēgib⁹ inter sē differunt.

Gallōs ab Aquitānīs Garumna flūmen, ā Belgis Mātrona et Sēquana dīvidit.

3 Hōrum omnium fortissimī sunt Belgae, proptereā quod ā cultū atque hūmānitāte Prōvinciae longissimē absunt, minimēque ad eōs mercātōrēs saepe commeant atque ea quae ad effēminandōs animōs pertinent important, proximique sunt Germānīs, quī trāns Rhēnum incolunt, quibuscum continenter bellum gerunt.

4 Quā dē causā Helvētiī quoque reliquōs Gallōs virtūte praecēdunt, quod ferē cotidiānīs proeliīs cum Germānīs contendunt, cum aut suīs finibus eōs prohibent aut ipsī in eōrum finibus bellum gerunt. ...

[*Helvētiī ē finibus exīre cōnstituunt spē redeundi sublātā*]

2 Apud Helvētiōs longē nōbilissimus fuit et dītissimus Orgetorīx. Is, M. Messallā et M. Pūpiō Pīsōne cōnsulibus, rēgnī cupiditāte inductus coniūratiōnem nōbilitatis fēcit, et cīvitātī persuāsit ut dē finibus suīs cum omnibus 2 cōpiis exīrent: ‘perfacile esse, cum virtūte omnibus prae-stārent, tōtius Galliae imperiō potirī!’

Gallia omnis: nōn modo Gallia  
Narbōnēsis, prōvincia  
Rōmāna  
aliam : alteram

nostrā linguā : Latinē  
īnstitūtum -ī n = mōs  
dif-ferre (inter sē) ↔ parēs  
(similēs) esse  
Garumna, Mātrona, Sēquana  
-ae m: flūmina Galliae

proptereā quod = quod  
cultus -ūs m (< colere) = mōdus vivendi  
hūmānitās -ātis f < hūmānus  
minimē saepe = rārissimē  
com-meāre = ire/venire. versāri  
ef-femināre < fēmina  
per-tinēre ad = ferre ad  
im-portāre = invehere  
trāns (↔ cis) = ultrā  
quibus-cum = cum quibus  
continenter adv = sine morā  
prae-cēdere (↔ sequī) = prae-stāre + dat = melior esse quam;  
virtūte p. = fortior esse  
cotidiānus -a -um < cotidiē  
contendere = certāre  
ā suīs finibus  
finēs -īum m pl = terra (intrā finēs)

(red-)ire, ger (-)eundum -ī -ō  
tollere sus-tulisse sub-lātum  
= auferre, dēmere  
dītissimus = dītissimus  
Orgetorīx -īgis m  
: annō 61 a. C.  
rēgnūm -ī n = rēgis imperiūm  
in-/ad-ductus + abl = permōtus  
con-iūratiō -ōnis f = quī malī  
cōsiliī causā coniunguntur  
nōbilitās -ātis f = cūncītī nōbileb⁹  
cīvitātī -ātis f = cūncītī cīvēs  
per-facilis -e = valdē facilis  
potirī + abl = in potestātem  
suam redigere, possidere

hōc facilius = tantō facilius  
undique = ex omnibus partibus  
continentur: intrā angustōs  
finēs tenentur  
Helvētius -a -um; ager H. = tī-  
nēs/terra Helvētiōrum  
Germāni, Sēquani, Helvētiī...:  
finēs/terra Germānōrum, Sē-  
quanōrum, Helvētiōrum...  
tertiā ex parte

vagāri (< vagus) = errāre  
finitimus -a -um = qui ad finēs  
incolit; m pl populi finitimi  
quā ex parte = quā dē causā  
bellare = bellum gerere

-itūdō -inis f. fortitūdō, longi-  
tūdō, lātitūdō, altitūdō < fortis,  
longus, lātus, altus  
in longitūdinem/lātitūdinem  
patēre = longus/lātus esse

auctōritās -atis f. = potestās, iūs  
imperandi  
com-parāre = parāre (multa)  
iūmentum -i n = bēstia vēhēns  
carrus -i m = currus Gallicus  
quam + sup: q. māximus = tantus  
quantus māximē fieri potest  
co-emere = emere (multa)  
sēmentis -is f: -ēs facere = serere  
sup-petere ↔ deesse  
cōn-simāre = certum statuere

bi-ennium -i n = duo anni  
dūcere + acc+inf = putāre  
profectiō -ōnis f < proficisci

ubi (+perf) = cum (primum)

(numerō); ad XII = ferē XII  
vīcus -i m = oppidum exiguum  
in-cendere -cendisse -cēnsum  
= accendere, igne perdere  
praeter-quam (: praeter id) quod  
comb-ūrere = ūrere (multum)  
reditō -ōnis f < red-ire  
(periculum) sub-ire = adire  
molere -uisse -itum: ē molitō  
frūmento (farīna) fit pānis  
cibāria -ōrum n pl = cibus  
ef-ferre < ex + ferre

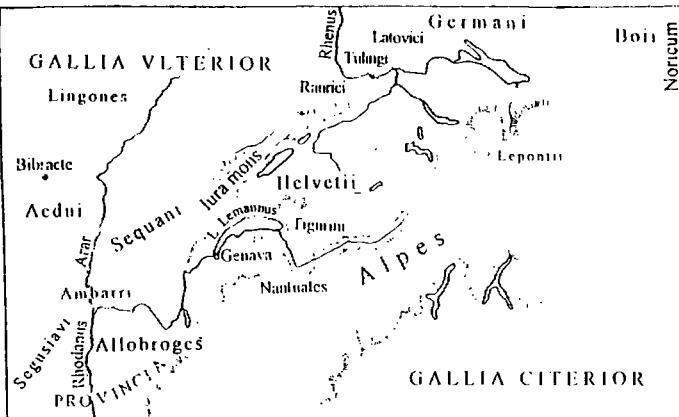
Id hōc facilius eis persuāsit quod undique locī nātūrā 3  
Helvētiī continentur: ūnā ex parte flūmine Rhēnō lātis-  
simō atque altissimō, quī agrum Helvētiūm ā Germānīs  
dīvidit; alterā ex parte monte Iūrā altissimō, quī est inter  
Sēquanōs et Helvētiōs; tertīā lacū Lemannō et flūmine  
Rhodanō, quī prōvinciam nostram ab Helvētiīs dīvidit.

Hīs rēbus fīebat ut et minus lātē vagārentur et minus 4  
facile finitimi bellum īferre possent – quā ex parte  
hominēs bellandī cupidī magnō dolōre afficiēbantur!

Prō multitudine autem hominū et prō glōriā bellī 5  
atque fortitūdinis angustōs sē finēs habēre arbitrābantur,  
quī in longitūdinem mīlia passuum CCXL, in lātitūdinem  
CLXXX patēbant.

Hīs rēbus adductī et auctōritāte Orgetorīgis permōtī 3  
cōnstituērunt ea quae ad proficīscendum pertinērent com-  
parāre: iūmentōrum et carrōrum quam māximum nume-  
rum coemere, sēmentēs quam māximās facere, ut in  
itinere cōpia frūmentī suppeteret, cum proximīs cīvi-  
tātibus pācem et amīcitiam cōfirmāre. Ad eās rēs 2  
cōficiendās biennium sibi satis esse dūxērunt: in tertium  
annum profectiōnem lēge cōfirmant. ....

Ubi iam sē ad eam rem parātōs esse arbitrātī sunt, oppida 5  
sua omnia, numerō ad duodecim, vīcōs ad quadringentōs, 2  
reliqua prīvāta aedificia incendunt; frūmentum omne, 3  
praeterquam quod sēcum portātūrī erant, combūrunt, ut  
domum redditōnis spē sublātā parātiōrēs ad omnia perī-  
cula subeunda essent; trium mēnsium molita cibāria sibi  
quemque domō efferre iubent.



|                |                        |
|----------------|------------------------|
| Allobrogēs     | -um <i>m pl</i>        |
| Aeduī          | -ōrum <i>m pl</i>      |
| Ambarri        | -ōrum <i>m pl</i>      |
| Arar           | -is <i>m</i> , flūmen  |
| Bōiī           | -ōrum <i>m pl</i>      |
| Genāva         | -ae <i>f</i> , oppidum |
| Helvētiī       | -ōrum <i>m pl</i>      |
| Iūra           | -ae <i>m</i> , mōns    |
| Iacus Lemannus | Lemannus               |
| Latovici       | -ōrum <i>m pl</i>      |
| Lépontiī       | -ōrum <i>m pl</i>      |
| Lingonēs       | -um <i>m pl</i>        |
| Nantuātēs      | -ium <i>m pl</i>       |
| Raurici        | -ōrum <i>m pl</i>      |
| Sēquani        | -ōrum <i>m pl</i>      |
| Segusiāvi      | -ōrum <i>m pl</i>      |
| Tigurinī       | -ōrum <i>m pl</i>      |
| Tulingī        | -ōrum <i>m pl</i>      |

- 4 Persuādent Rauricis et Tulingis et Latovicis, finitimis suis, utī eōdem ūsi cōsiliō, oppidis suīs vicīsque exūstis, ūnā cum eīs proficiscantur; Bōiōsque, quī trāns Rhēnum incoluerant et in agrum Nōricum trānsierant Nōrēiamque oppugnārant, receptōs ad sē sociōs sibi ascīscunt.
- 6 Erant omnīnō itinera duo quibus itineribus domō exīre possent: ūnum per Sēquanōs, angustum et difficile, inter montem Iūram et flūmen Rhodanum, vix quā singulī carrī dūcerentur, mōns autem altissimus impendēbat, ut facile 2 perpaucī prohibēre possent; alterum per prōvinciam nostram, multō facilius atque expeditius, proptereā quod inter finēs Helvētiōrum et Allobrogum, quī nūper pācātī erant, Rhodanus fluit, isque nōnnūllis locīs vadō trānsītur.
- 3 Extrēmum oppidum Allobrogum est proximumque Helvētiōrum finībus Genāva; ex eō oppidō pōns ad Helvētiōs pertinet. Allobrogibus sēsē vel persuāsūrōs, quod nōndum bonō animō in populum Rōmānum vidērentur, existimābant vel vī coāctūrōs ut per suōs finēs eōs īre paterentur.

utī = ut  
 ex-ūrere = ūrere, incendere  
 cum eis (= iīs) : sēcum  
 ager Nōricus: Nōricum -ī *n*, regiō Alpium; Nōrēia, oppidum -ārant = -āverant  
 socius -ī *m*: socii sunt quī comūni negōtiō iunguntur  
 a-sciscere -īvisse -itum = (sibi) adiungere, accipere (socium)  
 omnīnō adv = omnībus numeratīs, tantum  
 Sēquani : finēs Sēquanōrum  
 quā = quā viā, ubi; quā vix...

dūcerentur : dūcī poterant  
 impendēre = suprā stāre  
 per-paucī = paucissimi

expeditus -a -um = facilis  
 nūper : annō 61 a.C.  
 pācāre = ad pācem cōgere  
 vadum -ī *n* = aqua parum alta  
 extrēmus -a -um sup < extrā



Helvētiī existimābant sēsē vel Allobrogibus persuāsūrōs... vel eōs vī coāctūrōs esse ut per suōs finēs sē īre paterentur bonō animō in populum Rōmānum (: populū Rōmāni amīci) esse patī + acc+inf = sinere (↔ vetāre)

iugum  
-i n.

anno 58 a. C.  
*L. Calpurniō Pisōne* (cuius filia  
*Calpurnia Caesaris uxor fuit)*  
 per-rumpere  
 mūnitiō -ōnis f < mūnire  
 tēlum -i n = pīlum, pl arma  
 re-pellere repulisse -pulsus  
 mātūrare = mātūrē (ante tem-  
 pus) ire, properāre  
 māximis (singulōrum diērum)  
 itineribus : celerimē  
 Gallia ulterior : ultrā Alpēs  
 (ire) contendere = properāre  
 imperāre + acc = poscere; alii  
 rem imperāre = imperāre ut ali-  
 quis rem det, rem poscere ab  
 aliquo

re-scindere = rumpere  
 adventus -ūs < advenire  
 certiōrem facere = docēre, nūn-  
 tiāre; pass certior fieri: certior  
 factus est = eī nūntiātum est  
 lēgātōs... qui (: ut) dicerent  
 lēgātiō -ōnis f = grex lēgātōrum  
 prīnceps -ipis adī = primus  
 ob-tinēre = tenēre, habēre  
 Helvētiī: "nōbīs est in animō  
 (: cōnsilium est)... iter per P.  
 facere, proptereā quod aliud  
 iter habēnuis nūllum; rogāmus  
 ut tuā voluntāte id nōbīs fa-  
 cere liceat"; 'sē rogāre...'

L. Cassius, cōs. anno 107 a.C.  
 iugum = lignum quod iūmētis  
 impōnitur; exercitus victus dē-  
 ridētur 'sub iugum missus'  
 sub iugum missum esse  
 con-cēdere = permettere; con-  
 cēdendum esse nōn putabat  
 facultās -ātis f (< facilis) = po-  
 testas (faciendi aliquid)  
 temperāre = sē abstinēre  
 temperātūrōs/sūmptūrum esse  
 spatiū -i n = locus/tempus  
 quod inter-cēdit (: inter-est)  
 dum + coni: dum... convenient  
 = ut intereā ... convenient  
 dēliberāre = cōgiāre (dē rē)  
 "diem (: tempus) ad dēliberan-  
 dum sūmam: si quid vultis, ad  
 idūs Aprīlēs revertimini!"

Omnibus rēbus ad profectiōnem comparātīs, diem di- 4  
 cunt quā diē ad ripam Rhodanī omnēs conveniant. Is diēs  
 erat a. d. v kal. April., L. Pisōne A. Gabīniō cōnsulibus.

[*Helvētiī perrumpere cōnātī mūnitiōne et tēlīs repelluntur*]

Caesarī cum id nūntiātum esset 'eōs per prōvinciam 7  
 nostram iter facere cōnārī', mātūrat ab urbe proficisci, et  
 quam māximis potest itineribus in Galliam ulteriōrem  
 contendit, et ad Genāvam pervenit. Prōvinciae tōtī quam 2  
 māximum p̄test militum numerum imperat (erat omnīnō  
 in Galliā ulteriōre legiō ūna), pontem quī erat ad  
 Genāvam iubet rescindī.

Ubi dē eius adventū Helvētiī certiōrēs factī sunt, 3  
 lēgātōs ad eum mittunt nōbilissimōs cīvitātis (cuius  
 lēgātiōnis Nammēius et Verucloetius prīncipem locum  
 obtinēbant) qui dicerent 'sibi esse in animō sine ullō  
 maleficiō iter per Prōvinciam facere, proptereā quod  
 aliud iter habērent nūllum; rogāre ut eius voluntāte id sibi  
 facere liceat'.

Caesar, quod memoria tenēbat L. Cassium cōsulem 4  
 occīsum exercitumque eius ab Helvētiīs pulsum et sub  
 iugum missum, concēdendum nōn putabat: neque homi-  
 nēs inimīcō animō, datā facultāte per Prōvinciam itineris  
 faciendī, temperātūrōs ab iniūriā et maleficiō existimābat.  
 Tamen, ut spatiū intercēdere posset, dum mīlitēs quōs 5  
 imperāverat convenient, lēgātīs respondit 'diem sē ad  
 dēliberandum sūmptūrum: sī quid vellent, ad idūs Aprīlēs  
 reverterentur.'

- 8 Intereā eā legiōne quam sēcum habēbat mīlitibusque  
quī ex Prōvinciā convēnerant ā lacū Lemannō (quī in flū-  
men Rhodanum īfluit) ad montem Iūram (quī finēs Sē-  
quanōrum ab Helvētiis dīvidit) mīlia passuum decem  
novem mūrum in altitudinem pedum sēdecim fossamque  
2 perdūcit. Eō opere perfectō, praesidia dispōnit, castella  
commūnit, quō facilius, sī sē invītō trānsire cōnārentur,  
prohibēre possit.
- 3 Ubi ea diēs quam cōstituerat cum lēgātis vēnit et  
lēgāti ad eum revertērunt, negat ‘sē mōre et exemplō  
populī Rōmāni posse iter ullī per Prōvinciam dare’, et ‘sī  
vim facere cōnentur, prohibitūrum!’ ostendit.
- 4 Helvētiī eā spē dēiectī, nāvibus iūnctīs ratibusque com-  
plūribus factīs, aliī vadis Rhodanī, quā minima altitūdō  
flūminis erat, nōnumquam interdiū, saepius noctū, sī  
perrumpere possent cōnāti, operis mūnitiōne et mīlitum  
concursū et tēlis repulsi, hōc cōnātū dēstiterunt.

[Dē Helvētiōrum itinere per Sēquanōs in Aeduōs]

- 9 Relinquēbātur ūna per Sēquanōs via, quā Sēquanī invī-  
2 tīs propter angustiās ire nōn poterant. Hīs cum suā sponte  
persuādēre nōn possent, lēgātōs ad Dumnorīgem Aeduum  
mittunt, ut eō dēprecātōre ā Sēquanīs impetrārent.
- 3 Dumnorīx grātiā et largitiōne apud Sēquanōs plūrimum  
poterat, et Helvētiīs erat amīcus, quod ex eā civitāte  
Orgetorīgis filiam in mātrimōnium dūixerat, et cupiditāte  
rēgnī adductus novīs rēbus studēbat et quam plūrimās  
4 civitātēs suō beneficiō habēre obstrictās volēbat. Itaque

: in quem flūmen Rhodanus  
īnfluit

: mūrum mīlia passuum decem  
novem (xx) longum, xvi pedēs  
altum ....per-dūcit (: perficit)  
praesidium -i n = quod tuētur  
mīlitēs quī locum tuentur  
dis-pōnere = ubīque pōnere  
castellum -i n = locus mūnīre  
com-mūnīre = bene mūnīre  
quō facilius + coni = ut eō f.ius...  
invītus -a -um = nōlēns; sē i.ō  
= contrā suām (: Caesaris)  
voluntātem

“... nullī (= nēmini) iter per  
Prōvinciam dare possūm”  
“sī vim facere cōnāminī (: cō-  
nāti eritis), prohibēbō”  
‘sē prohibitūrum esse’ ostendit  
(: clārē dīcit)  
dē-icere -iō -iēcisse -iectum <dē  
+ iacere; dē eā spē dēiectī  
quā adv = ubi

inter-diū ↔ noctū (= nocte)  
saepius comp < saepe  
cōnāti si possent = cōnāti an p.  
con-cursus -ūs m < con-currere  
= in eundem locum currere  
cōnātus -ūs m < cōnātī; ab hōc  
-ū (: hoc cōnātī) dēstiterunt

Aeduī sociī Rōmānōrum fuē-  
runt (sg Aeduus -i m)  
relinqui = reliquus esse  
angustiae -ārum f pl < angustus  
suā sponte = per sē  
Dumnorīx -īgis m  
dē-precātor -ōris m = quī dē-  
precātur = precātor prō aliquo  
impetrāre = cōsequī id quod  
rogātūr, precibus efficere  
largitiō -ōnis f < largiri  
plūrimum sup < mulsum, plūs  
posse = potestātem habēre  
mātrimōnium -i n: in mātrimō-  
nium dūcere = uxōrem dūcere  
novīs rēbus (: in rē pūblicā)  
quam + sup (: quam māximum  
numerum cīvitātūm)  
ob-strictus -a -um = grātus (ob  
beneficiūm)

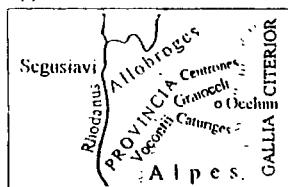
suscipere -io -cēpisse -ceptum  
= sibi agendum accipere  
obses -idis m = homō nōbilis  
qui victoriā trāditur nē condi-  
ciōnēs rumpantur

re-nūntiāre

Santonī -ōrum m pl; Santonum  
= Santonōrum  
longē ā = procul ā  
Tolōsātēs -ium m pl < Tolōsa  
-ae f, cīvitās (= oppidum)  
futūrum esse : fore  
bellicōsus -a -um = bellandi  
studiōsus  
(locus) patēns : sine montibus  
frūmentārius -a -um; (locus) f.  
= qui frūmentum fert, fertilis  
finitimi + dat (: proximī)

prae-sicere -io -fēcisse -fectum  
= praepōnere  
(militēs) cōn-scribere = in ex-  
ercitum cōgere  
hiemārē = hiemē cōnsumēre  
(castra) hiberna -ōrum n pl =  
castra ubi militēs hiemant  
(iter) proximum : brevissimum  
Aquilēia -ae f, cīvitās cīteriōris  
Galliae ad mare Hadriāticum  
superior = suprā situs, altior

(locum) occupāre = vi capere  
et suum facere, potiri (locō)  
cīterior/ulterior prōvincia  
: Gallia cīterior/ulterior  
oppidum extrēnum



cōpias -arūm f pl = militēs  
trā-dūcere < trāns + dūcere  
(agrōs) populārī = vāstāre =  
frūges agrōrum perdere

rem suscipit et ā Sēquanīs impetrat ut per finēs suōs Hel-  
vētiōs īre patientur, obsidēsque utī inter sēsē dent perficit:  
Sēquani ‘nē itinere Helvētiōs prohibeant’, Helvētiī ‘ut  
sine maleficiō et iniūriā trānseant’.

Caesarī renūntiātur ‘Helvētiīs esse in animō per agrum 10  
Sēquanōrum et Aeduōrum iter in Santonum finēs facere’,  
qui nōn longē ā Tolōsātium finib⁹ absunt, quae cīvitās  
est in Prōvinciā. Id sī fieret, intellegēbat magnō cum perī-  
culō Prōvinciae futūrum ut hominēs bellicōsōs, populī  
Rōmānī inimīcōs, locis patentib⁹ māximēque frūmentā-  
riis finitimōs habēret.

Ob eās causās eī mūnitiōnī quam fēcerat T. Labiēnum 3  
lēgātum prae-fēcit; ipse in Italiam magnīs itineribus con-  
tendit, duāsque ibi legiōnēs cōnscribit, et trēs, quae  
circum Aquilēiam hiemabant, ex hibernis ēdūcit. Et, quā  
proximum iter in ulteriōrem Galliam per Alpēs erat, cum  
eīs quīnque legiōnibus īre contendit.

Ibi Ceutronēs et Grāiocelī et Caturīgēs, locis superiō- 4  
ribus occupātīs, itinere exercitum prohibēre cōnantur.  
Complūrib⁹ eīs proeliis pulsīs, ab Ocelō (quod est cīteriō-  
ris prōvinciae extrēnum) in finēs Vocontiōrum ulteriōris  
prōvinciae diē septimō pervēnit; inde in Allobrogum  
finēs, ab Allobrogib⁹ in Segūsiāvōs, exercitum dūcit (hī  
sunt extrā Prōvinciam trāns Rhodanum prīmī).

Helvētiī iam per angustiās et finēs Sēquanōrum suās 11  
cōpias trādūixerant, et in Aeduōrum finēs pervēnerant  
eōrumque agrōs populābantur. Aeduī, cum sē suaque ab  
eīs dēfendere nōn possent, lēgātōs ad Caesarem mittunt

- 3 rogātūm auxiliū: ‘ita sē omnī tempore dē populo Rōmānō meritōs esse ut paene in cōnspectū exercitūs nostrī agrī vāstārī, liberī eōrum in servitūtem abdūcī, oppida expugnārī nōn dēbuerint!’
- 4 Eōdem tempore Ambarrī, necessāriī et cōnsanguineī Aeduōrum, Caesarem certiōrem faciunt ‘sēsē, dēpopulātīs agrīs, nōn facile ab oppidis vim hostium prohibēre’.
- 5 Item Allobrogēs, quī trāns Rhodanum vīcōs possēsiōnēsque habēbant, fugā sē ad Caesarem recipiunt, et dēmōnstrant ‘sibi praeter agrī solum nihil esse reliquī!’
- 6 Quibus rēbus adductus Caesar nōn exspectandū sibi statuit, dum, omnibus fortūnīs sociōrum cōnsūmptīs, in Santonōs Helvētiī pervenīrent.
- 12 Flūmen est Arar, quod per finēs Aeduōrum et Sēquanōrum in Rhodanum influit incrēdibili lēnitāte, ita ut oculis in utram partem fluat iūdicārī nōn possit. Id Helvētiī ratibus ac lintribus iūnctīs trānsibant.
- 2 Ubi per explōrātōrēs Caesar certior factus est ‘trēs iam partēs cōpiārum Helvētiōs id flūmen trādūxisse, quārtam ferē partem citrā flūmen Ararim reliquām esse’, dē tertīā vigiliā cum legiōnibus tribus ē castrīs profectus ad eam
- 3 partem pervēnit quae nōndum flūmen trānsierat. Eōs impeditōs et inopīnantēs aggressus magnam partem eōrum concīdit, reliquī sēsē fugae mandārunt atque in proximās silvās abdidērunt.
- 4 Is pāgus appellābatur Tigurīnus (nam omnis cīvitās
- 5 Helvētia in quattuor pāgōs dīvisa est). Hic pāgus ūnus, cum domō exīsset, patrum nostrōrum memoriā L. Cassium

“ita... dē p. R. meriti sumus...”  
merērī -itum = merēre; m. dē aliquō = bene facere alicui  
liberī eōrum : sui (: “nostrī”) ut agrī vāstārī... nōn dēbuerint : ut agrōs vāstārī, liberōs suōs abdūcī... nōn oportuerit

necessārius -i m = amīcus, socius  
cōn-sanguineus -a -um = eōdem sanguine (: eādem gente) nātūs dē-populārī/-āre = populārī “nōn facile ab oppidis vim hostium prohibēmus” possēsiōnēs f = rēs quae possidētūr sē re-cipere = recēdere; fugā sē recipere = re-fugere “nōbīs... nihil est reliquī!” reliquūm -i n; nihil est reliquī (gen) = nihil relinquitur nōn exspectandū sibi esse statuit (: cēnsuit)  
fortūnae -ārum f pl = possēsiōnēs

Arar -is m, acc -im  
in-crēdibilis -e = vix crēden-dus, mirus  
lēnitās -ātis f < lēnis -e ↔ celer iūdicāre = cēnsēre, statuere (quid vērum sit)  
linter -tris m = nāvīcula levis

explōrātōr -ōris m = qui cōnsilia hostium cognōscere cōnātur trēs quārtās partēs (%) trāns id flūmen trādūxisse dē tertīā vigiliā : nōnā hōrā noctis

im-pedire = difficilem/tardum facere; impeditus = qui haud facile movētūr ( $\leftrightarrow$  expeditus)  
in-opīnāns = nōn exspectāns con-cidere -disse -sum = caedere mandāre = trādere; sē fugae mandāvērunt = fugērunt ab-dere -didisse -ditum = oc-cultāre  
pāgus -i m = regiō eiusque cīvēs; is pāgus : cuius cīvēs (Tigurīnī) flūmen nōndum transierant

-is-asset = -i-is-asset

annō 107 a.C.

cāsū = forte  
quae pars... : ea pars... quae  
insignis -e = magnus et nōtus  
calamitās -ātis f= mala fortūna  
poenās per-solvere = pūnīrī  
ulcisci ultum: iniūriam u. = pū-  
nire eum qui iniūriam fecit  
socer -erī m = pater uxōris (L.  
Pisō, cōs. annō 58 a.C.)  
avus -i m = pater patris/mātris  
T. interfēcerant cōdēm proeliō  
quō Cassium interfēcerant

pontem faciendum (*gerundīvum*)  
cūrāre = cūrāre ut pōns fiat  
repentīnus -a -um < repente  
com-movēre = permovēre  
aegrē adv ↔ facile, sup aeger-  
rimē ↔ facilimē

Dīvicō -ōnis m

Cassiānus -a -um < Cassius  
agere cum = colloquī cum  
Dīvicō: "sī pācem p. R. nōbīs-  
cum facit, in eam partem ibi-  
mus atque ibi erimus ubi nōs  
tū cōnstitueris/esse volueris"  
cōnstituere : incolare iubēre  
"sī bellō nōs persequī per-  
sevērās, reminiscere..."  
per-sevērāre = pergere (sevērē)  
in-commodum -i n : calamitās  
pristinus -a -um = antīquus

Caesar: "sī obsidēs ā vōbīs mihi  
datī erunt, ut ea quae pollicē-  
minī vōs factūrōs esse intellegam, et sī Aeduīs dē iniūriis  
quās ipsī sociīsque eōrum intulisti... satisfēcerīs, vōbīs-  
cum pācem faciam"  
satis-facere + dat = facere (red-  
dere) quod postulātur  
māiōrēs m pl: patrēs, avi, cēt.  
in-stituere -uisse -ūtum = (ani-  
mum) parāre, docēre  
cōn-suēscere -ēuisse = mōrem  
sībi facere; cōn-suēsse = so-  
lēre; cōn-suēverint = soleant;  
-ērint = -ēverint

cōnsulem interfēcerat et eius exercitum sub iugum mīse-  
rat! Ita, sīve cāsū sīve cōnsiliō deōrum immortālium, quae 6  
pars cīvītātis Helvētiae insignem calamitātem populō Rō-  
mānō intulerat, ea prīnceps poenās persolvit. (Quā in rē 7  
Caesar nōn sōlum pūblicās sed etiam prīvātās iniūriās ul-  
tus est, quod eius socerī L. Pisōnis avum, L. Pisōnem lēgā-  
tum, Tigurīnī eōdem proeliō quō Cassium interfēcerant.)

Hōc proeliō factō, reliquās cōpiās Helvētiōrum ut cōn- 13  
sequī posset, pontem in Arare faciendum cūrat, atque ita  
exercitum trādūcit. Helvētiī repentinō eius adventū com- 2  
mōtī, cum id quod ipsī diēbus vīgintī aegerrimē cōn-  
fēcerant, ut flūmen trānsirent, illum ūnō diē fēcisse intel-  
legerent, lēgātōs ad eum mittunt; cuius lēgātiōnis Dīvicō  
prīnceps fuit, qui bellō Cassiānō dux Helvētiōrum fuerat.

Is ita cum Caesare ēgit: 'sī pācem populus Rōmānus 3  
cum Helvētiīs faceret, in eam partem itūrōs atque ibi  
futūrōs Helvētiōs ubi eōs Caesar cōnstituisset atque esse  
voluisset; sī bellō persequī persevērāret, reminiscerētur 4  
et veteris incommodi populi Rōmānī et prīstinae virtūtis  
Helvētiōrum! .....

Hīs Caesar ita respondit: '... Sī obsidēs ab eīs sībi dentur, 14  
utī ea quae policeantur factūrōs intellegat, et sī Aeduīs dē 6  
iniūriis quās ipsī sociīsque eōrum intulerint, item sī Allo-  
brogībus satisfaciant, sēsē cum eīs pācem esse factūrum.'

Dīvicō respondit 'ita Helvētiōs ā māiōribus suīs īstitū- 7  
tōs esse utī obsidēs accipere, nō dare, cōsuērint: eius reī  
populum Rōmānum esse testem'.

Hōc respōnsō datō, discessit.

- 15 Posterō diē castra ex eō locō movent. Idem facit Caesar equitatūmque omnem ad numerum quattuor milium, quem ex omni Prōvinciā et Aeduīs atque eōrum sociis coactum habēbat, praemittit, qui videant quās in partēs 2 hostēs iter faciant. Qui, cupidius novissimum agmen īsecūti, aliēnō locō cum equitatū Helvētiōrum proelium committunt – et pauci dē nostrīs cadunt.
- 3 Quō proeliō sublātī Helvētiī, quod quīngentīs equitībus tantam multitudinem equitum prōpulerant, audācius sub-sistere nōnumquam et novissimō agmine proeliō nostrōs laccessere coepērunt.
- 4 Caesar suōs ā proeliō continēbat, ac satis habēbat in praesentia hostem rapīnīs populatiōnibusque prohibēre.
- 5 Ita diēs circiter quīndecim iter fēcērunt utī inter novissimum hostium agmen et nostrum pīrīmū nōn amplius quīnis aut sēnis mīlibus passuum interesset. ....

[*Ob nūntium falsum Rōmānī proeliō abstinent]*

- 21 Eōdem diē ab explōrātōribus certior factus ‘hostēs sub monte cōnsēdisse mīlia passuum ab ipsīs castrīs octō’, quālis esset nātūra montis et quālis in circuitū ascēnsus, 2 qui cognōserent, mīsit. Renūntiātum est ‘facilem esse’.
- Dē tertīā vigiliā T. Labiēnum, lēgātūm prō praetōre, cum duābus legiōnibus et eīs ducib⁹ qui iter cognōverant summum iugum montis ascendere iubet; quid suī 3 cōsiliī sit ostendit. Ipse dē quārtā vigiliā eōdem itinere quō hostēs ierant ad eōs contendit equitatūmque omnem 4 ante sē mittit. P. Cōnsidius, qui reī mīlitāris perītissimus

castra movēre = prōgredi cum exercitu  
ad numerum rv milium : nu-  
merō ad (: ferē) rv milia  
cōgere (<con- + agere) = in eun-  
dem locum agere, cōnscribere  
prae-mittere  
qui videant : ut videant  
cupidius = nīm cupidē  
novissimus -a -um = postrēmus  
in-sequi = persequī  
(locus) alienus ↔ idōneus  
com-mittere: proelium c. =  
proelium facere/incipere  
tollere (animū) : superbū  
facere; sublātūs = superbū  
prō-pellere -pulisse -pulsum  
sub-sistere = cōsistere ac  
resistere  
lācessere (proeliō) = prō-  
vocāre (ad proelium)  
con-tinēre = retinēre  
satis habēbat = satis ei erai  
in praesentia = in praesēns (tem-  
pus) | rapīna -ae f < rapere  
populatiō -ōnis f < populāri

amplius comp adv = plūs

abs-tinēre (+abl) = sē abstinentē  
(ab)

cōn-sēdisse : castra posuisse  
circuitus -ūs m < circu(m)-ire  
ascēnsus -ūs m < ascendere  
explōrātōrēs mīsit qui (: ut)  
cognōserent quālis esset...  
prō praetōre : qui praetor fuit  
praetor -ōris m = qui Rōmæ  
iūrī pīreeest et cūrat ut cīvēs  
lēgib⁹ pāreant

iugum (montis) = mōns longus  
quid suī cōsiliī sit = quāle  
suum cōsiliū sit

peritus -a -um = sciēns; p. reī  
(gen) = qui rem bene scit

L. *Cornēlius* Sulla, cōs. annō 88 a.C.

M. *Licinius* Crassus, cōs. (cum Pompēiō) annō 70 et 55 a.C.

prīmā lūce = oriente sōle  
summus mōns = summa pars

(/summum) montis

captīvus -i m = miles captus  
com-perīre -perisse -pertum  
= cognōscere

(equum) admittēre = celerrimē currentem facere; equō admissō : celerrimē vectus

"mōns quem ā L.ō occupārī volūstī ab hostibus tenētur: id ā Gallicīs armīs... cognōvī"

īsigne -is n = quod aliquem significat/nōscendum facit  
sub-dūcere = sūrsum dūcere

prae-cipere -iō -cēpisse -ceptum  
= faciendum dicere, imperāre  
"nōlī proelium committere nisi  
meae cōpiae prope hostium  
castra visae erunt..."

multō diē : multō post māne

prō vīsō : quasi vīsum

-āsse = -āvīsse

cōsuērat = -ēverat = solēbat  
intervallūm -i n = spatium quod  
interest; eō -ō quo cōsuērat  
postrīdiē = posterō diē (eius  
diēi: ab eō diē)

bī-duum -i n = duo diēs

super-esse = reliquus esse

mētīri mēnsum = statuere quantum sit; + dat partem statūtam dare

cōpiōsus -a -um (<cōpia)=dīves

prō-spīcere + dat = cūrāre (dē);  
rei frūmentāiae p. = cūrāre ut  
frūmentum suppetat  
fugitīvus -i m = servus fugitīvus  
decuriō -ōnis m = qui decuriae  
(: x equitībus) praefectus est

habēbātur et in exercitū L. Sullae et posteā in M. Crassī fuerat, cum explōrātōribus praemittitur.

Prīmā lūce, cum summus mōns ā Labiēnō tenērētur, ipse ab hostium castrīs nōn longius mille et quīngentīs passibus abesset, neque, ut posteā ex captīvīs comperit, aut ipsius adventus aut Labiēnī cognitus esset, Cōnsidius 2 equō admissō ad eum accurrīt; dīcit 'montem quem ā Labiēnō occupārī voluerit ab hostibus tenērī: id sē ā Gallicīs armīs atque īsignībus cognōvisse'.

Caesar suās cōpīas in proximum collem subdūcit, aciem 3 īstruit. Labiēnus, ut erat eī praeceptum ā Caesare 'nē proelium committeret nisi ipsīs cōpiae prope hostium castra vīsae essent, ut undique ūnō tempore in hostēs impetus fieret', monte occupātō nostrōs exspectābat proeliōque abstīnēbat.

Multō dēnique diē per explōrātōrēs Caesar cognōvit 'et 4 montem ā suīs tenērī, et Helvētiōs castra mōvisse – et Cōnsidium timōre perterritum quod nōn vīdisset prō vīsō sibi renūtiāsse!'

Eō diē quo cōsuērat intervallō hostēs sequitur, et mīlia 5 passuum tria ab eōrum castrīs castra pōnit.

Postrīdiē eius diēi, quod omnīnō bīdūm supererat cum 23 excercituī frūmentum mētīrī oportēret, et quod ā Bibracte, oppidō Aeduōrum longē māximō et cōpiōsissimō, nōn amplius mīlibus passuum XVIII aberat, reī frūmentāiae prōspiciendū existimāvit: iter ab Helvētiīs āvertit ac Bibracte īre contendit. Ea rēs per fugitīvōs L. Aemiliī, 2 decuriōnis equitūm Gallōrum, hostibus nūntiātur.

[*Dē proeliō apud Bibracte*]

3 Helvētiī, seu quod timōre perterritōs Rōmānōs discēdere  
 ā sē ex̄istimārent – eō magis quod prīdiē, superiōribus  
 locīs occupātīs, proelium nōn commīsissent – sīve eō  
 quod rē frūmentāriā interclūdi posse cōfiderent, com-  
 mūtātō cōnsiliō atque itinere conversō, nostrōs ā novis-  
 simō agmine īsequī ac lacessere coepērunt.

eō magis = tantō magis  
 prīdiē ↔ postrīdiē  
 eō adv = ideō, proptereā  
 inter-clūdere (< -claudere) =  
 circumdandō prohibēre (ā)  
 eōs interclūdi posse cōnfide-  
 rent (= crēderent)  
 com-mūtāre = mūtāre

24 Postquam id animum advertit, cōpiās suās Caesar in  
 proximum collem subdūcit, equitātumque quī sustinēret

animum ad-vertere = animad-  
 vertere  
 quī sustinēret = ut sustinēret

2 hostium impetum mīsit. Ipse interim in colle mediō tri-  
 plicem aciem īstrūxit legiōnum quattuor veterānārum;  
 3 sed in summō iugō duās legiōnēs quās in Galliā citeriōre  
 proximē cōnscripserat et omnia auxilia collocārī ac tōtum  
 montem hominibus complērī et interēa sarcinās in ūnum  
 locum cōnferrī et eum ab eīs quī in superiōre aciē cōn-  
 stiterant mūnīrī iussit.

collis medius = media collis pars  
 tri-plex -icis adi = in trēs partēs  
 dīvisus  
 veterānus -a -um (< vetus) = quī  
 anteā mīlitāvit

4 Helvētiī cum omnibus suīs carrīs secūtī impedimenta in  
 ūnum locum contulērunt; ipsī cōfertissimā aciē, rejectō  
 nostrō equitātū, phalange factā sub primam nostram  
 aciem successērunt.

proximē = nūper  
 col-locāre (< locus) = pōnere  
 sarcina -ae f = quod miles sē-  
 cum portat  
 cōn-ferre con-tulisse col-lātum  
 = in eundem locum ferre  
 cōn-sistere -stīssit; cōnstitē-  
 rānt : stābant  
 impedimenta -ōrum n pl = rēs  
 quās agmēn sēcūm vehit  
 cōfertus -a -um ↔ sparsus  
 re-icere -iēssīce -iectum <-iacere  
 phalanx -gis f = aciēs cōferta  
 prima aciēs = prīma aciē pars  
 suc-cēdere = subire, accēdere

25 Caesar, prīmum suō, deinde omnium ex cōspectū re-  
 mōtīs equīs, ut aequātō omnium perīculō spēm fugae

suō equō  
 aequāre = aequum facere

2 tolleret, cohortātus suōs proelium commīsīt. Militēs ē  
 locō superiōre pīlīs missīs facile hostium phalangēm per-  
 frēgērunt. Eā disiectā, gladiīs dēstrictīs in eōs impetum  
 fēcērunt.

co-hortārī = hortārī (multōs)  
 per-fringere -frēgisse -frāctum  
 < per + frangere  
 dis-icere -iō -iēssīce -iectum  
 (< dis- + iacere) = spargere  
 dē-stringere -inxisse -ictum;  
 (gladium) d. = edūcere

3 Gallīs magnō ad pugnam erat impedimentō quod,  
 plūribus eōrum scūtīs ūnō ictū pīlōrum trānsfixīs et

impedimentum -ī n < impēdīre;  
 ei -ō (dat) est = eum impedit  
 ictus -ūs m < icere = percutere  
 trāns-figere

col-ligāre = *ligāre* (= vincīre)  
 inter sē, coniungere (*ligandō*)  
 in-flectere = flectere  
 ē-vellere = vi ēripere; *pīla ē.*  
*commodus -a -um* = facilis  
*prae-optāre* = *praeferre*; (*ita*) ut  
 multi... *praeoptārent*  
 ē-mittere (*ē manū*)

dē-fessus -a -um = fatigātus  
 pedem re-ferre : recēdere  
 sub-esse; sub-erat : aberat

(agmen) claudere = finire

alicui praesidiō (*dat*) esse = ali-  
 quem tuēri  
 ~ēre = ~ērunt  
 cōn-spicāri = cōspicere  
 in-stāre = āriter aggredī

red-integrāre = dēnuō facere  
 signa īferre = aggredi  
 bi-pertitus -a -um = in duās  
 partēs divisi; *adv* -ō  
 sub-movēre = ē locō removēre

anceps -cipitis *adi* = in duās  
 partes versus, dubius

sē cōferrere = īre

ā-versum : quī tergum vertēbat

prō vällō = tamquam vällum  
 ob-icere -iō -iēcisse -iectum  
 = ante pōnere  
 con-icere = iacere  
 matara, trāgula -ae f = pīla  
 Gallica (ad iaciendum)  
 sub-icere = iacere (*ē locō īfe-  
 riōre*)



colligātis, cum ferrum sē īflēxisset, neque ēvellere  
 neque sinistrā impeditā satis commodē pugnāre poterant  
 – multi ut diū iactātō bracchiō praeoptārent scūtum manū 4  
 ēmittere et nūdō corpore pugnāre.

Tandem vulneribus dēfessī et pedem referre et, quod 5  
 mōns suberat circiter mīle passuum, eō sē recipere  
 coepērunt.

Captō monte, et succēdentibus nostrīs, Bōī et Tulingī, 6  
 quī hominum mīlibus circiter XV agmen hostium claudē-  
 bant et novissimis praesidiō erant, ex itinere nostrōs  
 latere apertō aggressī circumvēnēre, et id cōspicātī  
 Helvētiī, quī in montem sēsē recēperant, rūrsus īstāre et  
 proelium redintegrāre coepērunt. Rōmānī conversa signa 7  
 bipertitō intulērunt: pīma et secunda aciēs, ut victis ac  
 submōlīs resisteret, tertia, ut venientēs sustinēret.

Ita ancipitī proeliō diū atque āriter pugnātum est. 26  
 Diūtius cum sustainēre nostrōrum impetūs nōn possent,  
 alterī sē, ut coeperant, in montem recēpērunt, alterī ad  
 impedimenta et carrōs suōs sē contulērunt. Nam hōc tōtō 2  
 proeliō, cum ab hōrā septimā ad vesperum pugnātum sit,  
 āversum hostem vidēre nēmō potuit.

Ad multam noctem etiam ad impedimenta pugnātum 3  
 est, proptereā quod prō vällō carrōs obiēcerant, et ē locō  
 superiōre in nostrōs venientēs tēla coniciēbant, et nōn-  
 nūlli inter carrōs rotāsque matarās ac trāgulās subiciēbant  
 nostrōsque vulnerābant. Diū cum esset pugnātum, im- 4  
 pedimentīs castrisque nostri potītī sunt. Ibi Orgetorīgis  
 filia atque ūnus ē filiīs captus est.

5 Ex eō proeliō circiter hominum mīlia CXXX superfuērunt, eāque tōtā nocte continenter iērunt: nūllam partem noctis itinere intermissō in finēs Lingonum diē quārtō per-vēnērunt, cum et propter vulnera militum et propter sepul-tūram occīsōrum nostrī trīdūm morātī eōs sequī nōn potuissent.

6 Caesar ad Lingonas litterās nūntiōsque mīsit: ‘nē eōs frūmentō nēve aliā rē iuvārent; quī sī iūvīsset, sē eōdem locō quō Helvētiōs habitūrum’. Ipse, trīduō intermissō, cum omnibus cōpiis eōs sequī coepit.

27 Helvētiī omnium rērum inopiā adductī lēgātōs dē dēdi-tiōne ad eum mīsērunt. Quī cum eum in itinere convēni-sent sēque ad pedēs prōiēcissent suppliciterque locūtī flentēs pācem petīsset, atque eōs in eō locō quō tum essent suum adventum exspectāre iussisset, pāruērunt.

3 Eō postquam Caesar pervēnit, obsidēs, arma, servōs qui  
 4 ad eōs perfūgīsset poposcit. Dum ea conquīruntur et cōfēruntur, nocte intermissā, circiter hominum mīlia sex eius pāgī quī Verbigenus appellātur, sīve timōre perterritī nē armīs trāditīs suppliciō afficerentur, sīve spē salūtis in-ductī, quod in tantā multitudine dēditīcōrum suam fugam aut occultārī aut omnīnō ignōrārī posse exīstīmārent, pīmā nocte ē castrīs Helvētiōrum ēgressī ad Rhēnum finēsque Germānōrum contendērunt.

28 Quod ubi Caesar resciit, quōrum per finēs ierant hīs utī conquīrērent et redūcerent, ‘sī sibi pūrgātī esse vellent’, 2 imperāvit; reductōs in hostium numerō habuit. Reliquōs omnēs, obsidibus, armīs, perfugīs trāditīs, in dēditīōnem

inter-mittere = inter rem moram facere; nūllam partem noctis itinere intermissō : tōtam noc-tē sine morā itinere factō sepultūra -ae f < seplīre -iūsse -pultum: corpora mortuōrum sepliuntur (sub terrā) trīdūm -i n = trēs diēs morātī = moram facere

Lingonas acc pl = Lingonēs “nōlīte eōs... iūvāre! si (eōs) iūverītis, vōs eōdem locō quō Helvētiōs habēbō” eōdem locō quō Helvētiōs : in hostiūm numerō trīdū inter-missō : post trīdū moram, trīdū post dēdītī -ōnis / < dē-dere -dīsīsse -dītum = trādere; sē dēdērē: dē hostiū vīcīo dīcītrū eum convenīre = cum eō c.

supplex -icis adi = ḫrāns; sup-pliciter adv = cum precib⁹s -īssent = -iūssent = -iūvīsset atque Caesar eōs... iūssisset

per-fugere  
poscere poposcisse  
con-quīrere = quaerere

dēditīcīus -a -um = quī sē dē-dītīt  
omnīnō = plānē

prīmā nocte = initiō noctis  
ē-gredī -iōr -gressum = exīre

re-sciscere -iūsse -ītum = cognōscere; -īt = -īvit  
imperāvit hīs per quōrum finēs ierant ut eōs conquīrērent...  
pūrgāre = pūrum (: iūstum) fa-cere, excūsāre; “sī mihi (: ā mē)  
pūrgātī esse vultīs”  
per-fuga -ae m = miles qui ad hostēs perfūgit

tolerāre = patī, ferre

frūmentī cōpiam facere = satis  
frūmentī dare  
ipsōs: *Helvētiōs...*  
re-stituere -uisse -ūtum (< re-  
+ statuere) = rūrsus facere  
vacāre = vacuum esse (: sine  
frūgibus)  
bonitās -ātis f< bonus

Aeduīs potentibus 'ut Bōiōs...  
in finib⁹ su⁹ collocārent  
(: collocāre sibi licēret)'  
concessit (= permisit)

illī : Aeduī

pār atque = idem atque; (idem/  
pār/aequus/alius/contrā) atque  
= quam

re-ferre rettulisse re-lātum

nōminātim = nōminibus datīs  
ratīō = numerus computātus  
sēparātus -a -um part < sēpa-  
rāre ↔ coniungere; adv -im  
summa -ae f(↔ pars) = tōtus  
numerus  
capitum : hominum

xm̄ = xiv

cēnsus -ūs m < cēnsēre = capita  
numerāre; cēnsū habitō = ca-  
pitibus numerātīs

accēpit. Helvētiōs, Tulingōs, Latovicōs in finēs suōs, 3  
unde erant profectī, revertī iussit, et, quod omnibus  
frūgibus āmissīs domī nihil erat quō famem tolerārent,  
Allobrogibus imperāvit ut hīs frūmentī cōpiam facerent;  
ipsōs oppida vīcōsque quōs incenderant restituere iussit.  
Id eā māximē ratiōne fēcit quod nōluit eum locum unde 4  
Helvētiī discesserant vacāre, nē propter bonitātem agrō-  
rum Germānī quī trāns Rhēnum incolunt ē suīs finib⁹ in  
Helvētiōrum finēs trānsīrent et fīnitimē Galliae prōvinciae  
Allobrogibusque essent. Bōiōs, potentibus Aeduīs, quod 5  
ēgregiā virtūte erant cogniti, ut in finib⁹ su⁹ collocā-  
rent, concessit; quibus illī agrōs dedērunt quōsque posteā  
in parem iūris libertatisque condicōnem atque ipsī erant  
recēpērunt.

In castris Helvētiōrum tabulae repertae sunt litteris 29  
Graecis cōflectae, et ad Caesarem relātae, quibus in  
tabulīs nōminātim ratiō cōflecta erat: quī numerus domō  
exīsset eōrum quī arma ferre possent, et item sēparātim  
puerī, senēs mulierēsque. Quārum omnium rērum summa 2  
erat capitum Helvētiōrum mīlia CCLXIII, Tulingōrum mīlia  
XXXVI, Latovicōrum XIII, Rauricōrum XXIII, Bōiōrum  
XXXII. Ex hīs quī arma ferre possent, ad mīlia nōnāgintā  
duo. Summa omnium fuērunt ad mīlia CCCLXVIII. Eōrum 3  
quī domum rediērunt, cēnsū habitō ut Caesar imperā-  
verat, repertus est numerus mīlium C et decem.



## LIBER QVARTVS

[*Dē Suēbīs quī aliōs Germānōs in Galliam migrāre cōgunt]*

- 1 Eā quae secūta est hieme, quī fuit annus Cn. Pompēiō M. Crassō cōnsulib⁹, ūsipetēs Germānī et item Tencterī magnā cum multitudine hominum flūmen Rhēnum trāns-iērunt nōn longē ā marī quō Rhēnus influit. Causa trāns-eundi fuit quod, ab Suēbīs complūrēs annōs exagitātī, bellō premēbantur et agrī cultūrā prohibēbantur.
- 2 Suēbōrum gēns est longē māxima et bellicōsissima
- 3 Germānōrum omnium. Hī centum pāgōs habēre dīcuntur, ex quibus quotannī singula mīlia armātōrum bellandī
- 4 causā ex finib⁹ ēdūcunt. Reliquī quī domī mānsērunt sē atque illōs alunt. Hī rūrsus invicem annō post in armīs
- 5 sunt, illī domī remanent. Sīc neque agrī cultūra nec ratiō atque ūsus belli intermittitur.
- 6 Sed privātī ac sēparatī agrī apud eōs nihil est, neque longius annō remanēre ūnō in locō incolendī causā licet.
- 7 Neque multum frūmentō, sed māximam partem lacte atque
- 8 pecore vīvunt, multumque sunt in vēnātiōnibus; quae rēs et cibī genere et cotidiānā exercitātiōne et libertātē vītae, quod ā puerīs nūllō officiō aut disciplinā assuēfactī nihil omniōnō contrā voluntātem faciant, et vīrēs alit et immānī

|               |                       |
|---------------|-----------------------|
| Atrebatēs     | -um <i>m pl</i>       |
| Batāvī        | -ōrum <i>m pl</i>     |
| Eburōnēs      | -um <i>m pl</i>       |
| Lingonēs      | -um <i>m pl</i>       |
| Mediōmātricēs | -um <i>m pl</i>       |
| Menapii       | -ōrum <i>m pl</i>     |
| Morini        | -ōrum <i>m pl</i>     |
| Mosa          | -ae <i>m</i> , flūmen |
| Suēbi         | -ōrum <i>m pl</i>     |
| Sugambri      | -ōrum <i>m pl</i>     |
| Tencteri      | -ōrum <i>m pl</i>     |
| Trēverī       | -ōrum <i>m pl</i>     |
| Triboci       | -ōrum <i>m pl</i>     |
| Übii          | -ōrum <i>m pl</i>     |
| Ūsipetēs      | -um <i>m pl</i>       |
| Vacalus       | -i <i>m</i> , fluvius |
| Vosegus       | -i <i>m</i> , mōns    |

migrāre = in alium locum ire  
habitātūm  
annus 55 a.C.

ex-agitāre = molestē perturbāre

cultūra -ae *f* < colere  
: agrōs colere prohibēbantur

armātī -ōrum *m pl* : mīlitēs

manēre mānsisse

in-vicem = partibus mūlātīs

ratiō -ōnis *f* = ars cūrandi/pa-randi, cūra et studiū  
ūsus -ūs *m* < ūtī

sēparatūs -a -um ↔ commūnis

longius annō < diūtīus quam  
annum (ūnum)

māximam partem = māximē  
vēnātiō -ōnis *f* < vēnārī = ferās  
persequi atque caedere  
exercitātiō -ōnis *f* < exercitāre =  
(sē) movēre ut vīrēs augeantur  
disciplina -ae *f* (< discipulus)  
= quod discendum est  
assuē-facere aliquem (+ abl) =  
facere ut aliquis cōsuēscat  
alit : auget

magnitūdō -inis *f* < magnus  
cōnsuētūdō -inis *f* = quod cōnsuēvit/solet fierī, mōs; in -em  
sē ad-dūcere = cōnsuēscere  
vestitus -ūs *m* = vestis  
quic-quam = quidquam  
exiguitās -atīs *f* < exiguis

aperta : nūda

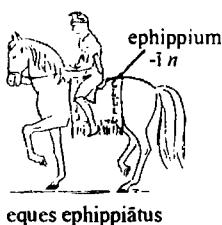
aditus -ūs *m* < ad-ire  
eō (= ideō) ut habeant aliquōs  
quibus vēdant ea quae...  
quam quō = quam (eō) quod  
désiderent : cupiant  
quīn etiam = vērum etiam  
impēnsus -a -um = nimius  
(pretiō) parāre = emere

dē-fōrmis -e = foedus  
summi labōris (*gen* quālitàtis)  
= qui sumnum (: māximum)  
labōrem ferre potest  
equester -tris -tre < eques

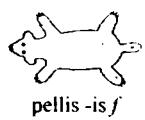
proeliārī (< proelium) = pugnārē  
vestigīō : locō (quō stant)  
ūsus est = opus est

in-ers -rtis *adi* = piger  
qui- quae- quod-vīs: qui-vīs  
numerus : quisquis numerus  
est, sive magnus sive parvus  
quam-vīs pauci : etiam si pau-  
cissimi sunt  
-vīs pers 2 sg *praes* ind < velle

re-mollēscere = mollis fieri



succēdunt : sub iis (prope eōs)  
sunt, finitīmū sunt  
amplus -a -um = magnus  
flōrēre = in flōre esse, valēre  
captus -ūs *m* < capere (mente)

corporum magnitūdine hominēs efficit. Atque in eam sē 10  
cōnsuētūdinem addūxērunt ut locīs frigidissimīs neque  
vestitūs praeter pellēs habērent quicquam,  
quārum propter exiguitātem magna est cor-  
poris pars aperta, et lavantur in flūminib⁹.  
  
pellis -is *f*

Mercātōribus est aditus magis eō ut quae bellō cēperint 2  
quibus vēdant habeant, quam quō ūllam rem ad sē im-  
portārī dēsiderent. Quīn etiam iūmentis, quibus māximē 2  
Galli dēlectantur quaeque impēnsō parant pretiō, Ger-  
mānū importātis nōn ūtuntur, sed quae sunt apud eōs nāta,  
prāva atque dēfōrmia, haec cotidiānā exercitātiōne summi  
ut sint labōris efficiunt.

Equestribus proeliīs saepe ex equīs dēsiliunt ac pedibus 3  
proeliantur equōsque eōdem remanēre vestīgīō assuēfēcē-  
runt, ad quōs sē celeriter cum ūsus est recipiunt; neque 4  
eōrum mōribus turpius quicquam aut inertius habētur  
quam ephippiis ūtī. Itaque ad quemvīs numerum ephippi- 5  
ātōrum equitum quamvīs paucī adire audent.

Vīnum ad sē omnīnō importārī nōn sinunt, quod eā rē 6  
ad labōrem ferendum remollēscere hominēs atque ef-  
fēminārī arbitrantur.

Pūblicē māximam putant esse laudem quam lātissimē ā 3  
suīs finib⁹ vacāre agrōs: hāc rē significārī magnum  
numerum cīvitātum suam vim sustinēre nōn posse. Itaque 2  
ūnā ex parte ā Suēbīs circiter mīlia passuum sescenta agrī  
vacāre dīcuntur.

Ad alteram partem succēdunt Ūbiī, quōrum fuit cīvitās 3  
ampla atque flōrēns, ut est captus Germānōrum, et paulō

sunt quam eiusdem generis ceteri humaniores, propterea quod Rhenum attingunt multumque ad eos mercatores ventitant, et ipsi propter propinquitatem Gallicis sunt mōribus assuēfacti. Hōs cum Suebi, multis saepe bellis experti, propter amplitudinem gravitatemque civitatis finibus expellere nō potuissent, tamen vectigales sibi fecerunt ac multō humiliores infirmioresque redēgerunt.

In eadem causā fuērunt Usipetes et Tencteri, quos suprā diximus, qui complures annos Sueborum vim sustinuerunt, ad extrēnum tamen agris expulsi et multis locis Germaniae triennium vagati ad Rhenum pervenērunt; quas regiones Menapii incolabant et ad utramque ripam fluminis agrōs, aedificia, vicosque habebant; sed tantae multitūdinis aditū perterriti ex eis aedificiis quae trans flumen habuerant dēmigravērunt, et cis Rhenum dispositis praesidiis Germanos transire prohibebant.

Illi omnia experti, cum neque vi contendere propter inopiam navium neque clam transire propter custodiās Menapiorum possent, reverti sē in suās sedēs regionesque simulavērunt, et tridui viam progressi rursus revertērunt, atque omni hōc itinere unā nocte equitatū cōfēctō, in sciōs inopinantēsque Menapios oppresserunt, qui dē Germanorum discessū per exploratōres certiorēs facti sine metu trans Rhenum in suos vicos remigraverant. His imperfectis navibusque eorum occupatis, prius quam ea pars Menapiorum quae citra Rhenum erat certior fieret, flumen transierunt, atque omnibus eorum aedificiis occupatis, reliquam partem hiemis sē eorum cōpiis aluerunt.

paulō humaniōres sunt quam ceteri eiusdem generis  
humānus ↔ ferus (barbarus)  
at-tingere -tigisse -tactum < ad + tangere

ventitare = saepe venire  
propinquitas -atis f < propinquus

ex-periri -pertum = cōnari  
amplitudō -inis f < amplus  
gravitas -atis f < gravis  
vectigalis -e = qui civitati pecuniam solvere debet  
in-firmus -a -um = invalidus  
red-igere + adj = facere  
causa : condicō, fortuna

suprā (adv): cap. I. I

ad extrēnum = postremō  
ex agris expulsi  
tri-ennium -ī n = trēs anni

dē-migrare

prohibebant : prohibere cōnabantur (imperf de cōnātū)  
illi : Germanni

clam ↔ apertē  
cūstodia -ae f = praesidium  
(quō locus cūstoditur)

simulare = similem facere; reverti sē simulāverunt = fēcerunt ut reverti vidērentur  
in-scius -a -um = nesciens  
op-primere -pressisse -pressum  
< ob + premere  
dis-cessus -ūs m < discēdere

re-migrare

prius quam = priusquam  
(+ coni : nē prius...)

alere -uisse altum

citus -a -um = celer; *adv* citō

infirmitas -atis f = animus infirmus (*infidus*)  
mōbilis -e = qui facile movētur  
/permovētur  
committere + *dat* = crēdere, cōfidere  
est hoc Gallicae cōsuētūdinis =  
Galli hoc facere cōsuēvērunt  
viātor -ōris m (< via) = qui iter  
facit  
-ierit = -īverit

vulgaris -ī n = populus, cīvēs  
circum-sistere -stetisse = cōn-  
sistere et circumdare  
prō-nūtiāre = multis nūtiāre  
auditio -ōnis f = quod auditur  
in-ire: cōnsilium i. = c. capere  
in vestigiō : statim  
paenitēre (+ acc. gen): mē pa-  
nit factū = doleō quod fēcī  
(rūmōribus) servire : pārēre  
fingere finxisse fictum = falsa  
excōgitāre; ficta n pl = rēs  
factae (falsae)  
mātūrē = ante tempus; comp  
mātūrius = prius, celerius  
cōsuēverat = solēbat  
fore īfīt < esse/fieri  
suspiciāri = crēdere incipere  
facta esse

invitāre = rogāre ut veniat  
ab Rhēnō in Galliam  
“omnia quae postulāveritis à  
nōbīs parāta erunt”; -āssent  
= -āvissent

cliēns -entis m = cīvis pauper  
qui cīvī nōbīlī et dīvītī operam  
dat; cīvitās quae māiōrī cīvi-  
tātī pāret

ē-vocāre  
dis-simulāre = simulāre sē ne-  
scīre, occultāre  
per-mulcēre -sisse -sum ↔ per-  
turbāre  
cōn-firmāre = firmum facere;  
firmus -a -um = validus et  
cōnstāns  
dē-ligere -lēgisse -lēctum  
= elīgere

[*Caesar citō profectus Germānōs ē Galliā exīre iubet*]

His dē rēbus Caesar certior factus et īfirmitātem Gal- 5  
lōrum veritus, quod sunt in cōsiliis capiendīs mōbilēs et  
novīs plērumque rēbus student, nihil hīs committendum  
exīstimāvit. Est enim hoc Gallicae cōsuētūdinis utī et 2  
viātōrēs etiam invītōs cōsistere cōgant et quod quisque  
eōrum dē quāque rē audierit aut cognōverit quaerant, et  
mercātōrēs in oppidīs vulgas circumsistat, quibusque ex  
regiōnibus veniant quāsque ibi rēs cognōverint prōnūn-  
tiāre cōgant. His rēbus atque audītiōnibus permōtī dē 3  
summīs saepe rēbus cōsilia ineunt, quōrum eōs in vestī-  
giō paenitēre necesse est, cum incertīs rūmōribus serviant  
et plērīque ad voluntātem eōrum facta respondeant.

Quā cōsuētūdine cognitā Caesar, nē graviōrī bellō 6  
occurreret, mātūrius quam cōsuērat ad exercitū pro-  
ficīscitur. Eō cum vēnisset, ea quae fore suspicātus erat 2  
facta cognōvit: missās lēgātiōnēs ab nōnnūllīs cīvitātibus 3  
ad Germānōs invītātōsque eōs ‘utī ab Rhēnō discēderent,  
omniaque quae postulāssent ab sē fore parāta’. Quā spē 4  
adductū Germānī lātius vagābantur et in finēs Eburōnum  
et Condrūsōrum, qui sunt Trēverōrum clientēs, per-  
vēnerant.

Prīncipibus Galliae ēvocātīs, Caesar ea quae cognōverat 5  
dissimulanda sibi exīstimāvit, eōrumque animīs per-  
mulsiā et cōfirmātīs equitātūque imperātō, bellum cum  
Germānīs gerere cōstituit.

Rē frūmentāriā comparātā equitibusque dēlēctīs, iter in 7  
ea loca facere coepit quibus in locīs esse Germānōs

- 2 audiēbat. Ā quibus cum paucōrum diērum iter abesset,  
legātī ab eis vēnērunt, quōrum haec fuit ḫrātiō:
- 3 ‘Germānōs neque priōrēs populō Rōmānō bellum īferre neque tamen recūsāre, sī lācessantur, quīn armīs contendant, quod Germānōrum cōnsuētūdō haec sit ā māiōribus trādita: quīcumque bellum īferant resistere neque dēprecārī. Haec tamen dīcere: vēnisse invītōs, ē-  
4 iectōs domō; sī suam grātiām Rōmānī velint, posse eis ūtilēs esse amīcōs; vel sibi agrōs attribuant vel patiantur  
5 eōs tenēre quōs armīs possēderint: sēsē ūnīs Suēbīs concēdere, quibus nē dī quidem immortālēs parēs esse possint – reliquum quidem in terrīs esse nēminem quem nōn superāre possint!’
- 8 Ad haec quae vīsum est Caesar respondit; sed exitus fuit ḫrātiōnis: ‘sibi nūllam cum hīs amīcītiām esse posse,  
2 sī in Galliā remanērent; neque vērum esse, quī suōs finēs tuērī nōn potuerint aliēnōs occupāre; neque ūllōs in Galliā vacāre agrōs quī darī tantae praeſertim multitudinī  
3 sine iniūriā possint; sed licēre, sī velint, in Ūbiōrum finib⁹ cōſidere, quōrum sint lēgātī apud sē et dē Suēbōrum iniūriīs querantur et ā sē auxilium petant: hoc sē Ūbiīs imperātūrum’.
- 9 Lēgātī ‘haec sē ad suōs relātūrōs’ dixērunt, ‘et, rē dē-liberātā, post diem tertium ad Caesarem reversūrōs’; intereā ‘nē propius sē castra movēret’ petiērunt.
- 2 ‘Nē id quidem’ Caesar ‘ab sē impetrārī posse’ dīxit.  
3 Cognōverat enim ‘magnam partem equitātūs ab eis aliquot diēbus ante praedandī frūmentandīque causā ad

“nōs Germānī neque priōrēs p.ō R.ō bellum īferimus neque tamē recūsāmus, sī lācessimur, quīn armīs contendāmus...”

recūsāre = nōlle; nōn recūsō  
quīn + coni = nōn nōlō (immō volō)

qui-cumque = quisquis  
dē-precārī = precibus prohibēre  
sē dicere, sē vēnisse: “haec tamē dīcīmus: vēnīmus invītī eiectī domō; sī nostrām grātiām vultis, possūmus vōbīs ūtilēs esse amīcī”

ūtilis -e (<ūtī) = qui ūsū prōdest at-tribuere = dare quod débetur

“vel nōbīs agrōs attribuite vel nōs patīmī eōs tenēre quōs armīs possēdimus: ūnīs Suēbīs concēdimus ... reliquīs... est nēmō quem nōn superāre possīmus!”  
(con-)cēdere + dat ↔ pār esse

superāre (< super) = vincere  
quae eī vīsum est = quod respondendum esse cēnsuit  
“mihi nūlla cum vōbīs amīcītiā esse potest, sī in Galliā remanētis; neque vērum est...”

vērum est: iūustum est, oportet (eōs qui...)

praeſertim = praeſcipue

“sed (vōbīs) licet, sī vultis...”

cōn-sidere = sēdem capere  
“quōrum sunt lēgātī apud mē et ... queruntur et ā mē auxilium petunt: hoc Ūbiīs imperātō”  
imperātūrum esse

re-ferre = re-nūntiāre  
“haec ad nostrōs referēmus, et ... ad tē revertēmur”  
reversūrōs esse  
“nē propius nōs castra mōveris!”  
-iērunt = -iērunt

praedārī < praeda -ae f = quod vī capitūr (in bellō)  
frūmentārī = frūmentūm parāre

Ambivarītī -ōrum *m pl*  
Mosa -ae *m*, flūmen  
inter-pōnere

prō-fluere  
Vosegus -i *m*, mōns (inter Mo-  
sam et Rhēnum)

Vacalus -i *m*, fluvius (Rhēni  
pars in Ōceanum influēns)

Nantuātēs -ium *m pl*, gēns Al-  
pium (procul ā Rhēno!)  
Mediōmātricēs -um, Triboci  
-ōrum *m pl*, gentēs Galliae  
Rhēnō finitimae  
cītātūs -a -um = cītus, cītō flu-  
ēns  
dē-fluere

nātiō -ōnis *f* = gēns, populus

caput (flūminis) : ḍōstium

dolus -i *m* = cōnsilium fallendi

con-gredi -ior -gressum = con-  
venire; eum congressi  
magnopere *adv* (<magnō opere)  
= valdē; m. ōrābant  
ante-cēdere = prae-cēdere  
nūntiū praemitteret  
potestātem (agendī) facere + *dat*  
= facere ut liceat (agere)  
senātus -ūs *m* = cīvēs élēcti qui  
cōnsilia capiunt dē rē pūblicā  
iūrāre = dīs testibus affirmāre;  
iūs iūrandū : quod iūrātur  
fidēs = prōmissum; ‘sī pīncipēs  
ac senātus nōbīs... fidēm fēce-  
rit, eā condicōne quae ā tē fer-  
tur ūtēmur; ad hās rēs cōnfici-  
endās dā nōbīs trīduī spatiū!

Ambivarītōs trāns Mosam missam': hōs exspectārī equi-  
tēs atque eius reī causā moram interpōnī arbitrābatur.

### [Dē Mosā flūmine et Rhēnō]

Mosa prōfluit ex monte Vosegō, qui est in finib⁹ 10  
Lingonum, et parte quādam ex Rhēnō receptā, quae  
appellātur Vacalus, īsulam efficit Batāvōrum, neque 2  
longius ab Ōceanō mīlibus passuum LXXX in Rhēnum ī-  
fluit.

Rhēnus autem oritur ex Lēpontiis, qui Alpēs incolunt, 3  
et longō spatiō per finēs Nantuātūm, Helvētiōrum,  
Sēquanōrum, Mediōmātricūm, Tribocōrum, Trēverōrum  
cītātūs fertur et, ubi Ōceanō appropinquāvit, in plūrēs 4  
dēfluit partēs, multīs ingentib⁹ īsulis effectīs – quārum  
pars magna ā ferīs barbarīsque nātiōnib⁹ incolitur, ex 5  
quib⁹ sunt qui piscib⁹ atque ūvis avium vivere  
existimantur – multīsque capitib⁹ in Ōceanum īfluit.

### [Equitēs Germānōrum per dolum Rōmānōs aggrediuntur]

Caesar cum ab hoste nōn amplius passuum XII mīlibus 11  
abesset, ut erat cōstitūtum, ad eum lēgātī revertuntur;  
qui in itinere congressi magnopere ‘nē longius prōgrede-  
rētur’ ōrābant. Cum id nōn impetrāssent, petēbant ‘utī ad 2  
eōs equitēs qui agmen antecessissent praemitteret eōsque  
pugnā prohibēret, sibique ut potestātem faceret in Ūbiōs  
lēgātōs mittendī’; ‘quōrum sī pīncipēs ac senātus sibi 3  
iūre iūrandō fidēm fēcisset, eā condicōne quae ā Caesare  
ferrētur sē ūsūrōs’ ostendēbant; ‘ad hās rēs cōficiendās  
sibi trīduī spatiū daret’.

- 4 Haec omnia Caesar eōdem illō pertinēre arbitrābātur: ut, trīdū morā interpositā, equitēs eōrum qui abessent reverterentur. Tamen ‘sēsē nōn longius mīlibus passuum  
 5 quattuor aquātiōnis causā prōcessūrum eō diē’ dīxit, ‘hūc posterō diē quam frequentissimī convenīrent, ut dē eōrum  
 6 postulātīs cognōsceret’. Interim ad praefectōs qui cum omnī equitātū antecesserant mittit qui nūntiārent ‘nē hostēs proeliō lacesserent et, sī ipsī lacesserentur, sustinērent, quoad ipse cum exercitū propius accessisset’.
- 12 At hostēs, ubi pīmum nostrōs equitēs cōnspexērunt, quōrum erat v mīlium numerus, cum ipsī nōn amplius octingentōs equitēs habērent (quod eī qui frūmentandī causā ierant trāns Mosam nōndum redierant), nihil timētibus nostrīs – quod lēgātī eōrum paulō ante ā Caesare discesserant atque is diēs indūtiis erat ab hīs petītūs –  
 2 impetū factō celeriter nostrōs perturbāvērunt! Rūrsus hīs resistentibus, cōsuētūdine suā ad pedēs dēsiluērunt, subfossīs equīs complūribusque nostrīs dēiectīs reliquōs in fugam coniēcērunt atque ita perterritōs ēgērunt ut nōn prius fugā dēsisterent quam in cōspectum agminis nostrī vēnissent.
- 3 In eō proeliō ex equitibus nostrīs interficiuntur quattuor  
 4 et septuāgintā, in hīs vir fortissimus Pīsō Aquitānus, amplissimō genere nātus, cuius avus in cīvitāte suā rēgnū obtinuerat, ‘amicus’ ab senātū nostrō appellātus.  
 5 Hic cum frātrī interclūsō ab hostibus auxilium ferret, illum ex periculō ēripuit, ipse equō vulnerātō dēiectus  
 6 quoad potuit fortissimē restitit; cum circumventus multīs

eō-dem *adv* = in eundem locum, ad eandem rem  
 illō *adv* = illūc, ad illud

prōcessūrum esse  
 aquātiō -ōnis f < aquārī = aquam arcessere  
 postulātūm -i n = quod postulātur, “hūc crās... convenīte, ut dē vestrīs postulātīs cognōscam”  
 praefectus -i m = quī equitibus praefectus est  
 nūntiōs mittit (ut nūntiārent...) “nōlīte hostēs proeliō lacessere, et sī vōs lacessimī, sustinēte, quoad ego... accesserō!”  
 quo-ad = ad id tempus quō, dum ubi pīmum + perf = cum pīmum  
 nōn amplius (= plūs) quam  
 eī = iī (nōm pl m < is)

indūtie -ārum f pl = tempus quō bellum intermititur his : nostrīs

sub-fodere -iō -fōdisse -fōssum = ex inferiōre parte trānsfigere

(a) fugā dēsistere = fugere dēsistere

Aquitāni, sg Aquitānus -i m  
 genus -ēris n = gēns : cūncī cōnsanguineī; ex amplissimō genere nātus (ortus)  
 senātūs -ūs m: s. Rōmānus cōnstat ex DC senātōribus, cīvibus pīncipibus quōrum cōnsiliō cōsulēs ūntunt  
 inter-clūdere -sisse -sum  
 quo-ad = (tamdiū) quamdiū, dum re-sistere -stītisse

ex-cēdere = exire (*ē* proeliō)  
 in-citāre = citum (citō curren-  
 tem) facere  
 (hostibus) sē of-ferre = occur-  
 rere sine metū

re-tinēre -uisse -tentum

audiendōs/acciendās esse

īnsidiae = dolus malus  
 ultrō *adv* = suā sponte (nōn la-  
 cessitus)

dēmentia -ae f < dē-mēns -entis  
*adi* = cui mēns sāna nōn est;  
 summae dēmentiae (*gen*) est :  
 dēmentissimum est  
*cōn-sequī* = habēre incipere  
 (↔ amittere)  
 nihil spatiī = nihil temporis  
 dandum esse  
 quaestor -ōris *m* = vir cui negō-  
 tium est pecūniās pūblicās cū-  
 rāre (apud exercitū)  
 commūnicāre: rem c. cum eō =  
 eum certiōrem facere dē rē  
 praeter-mittere  
 opportūnus -a -um = idōneus et  
 fēlix  
 perfidia -ae f ↔ fidēs  
 simulatiō -ōnis f < simulāre  
 nātū abl *m* < nāscī; māior nātū  
 = māior aetāte  
 ad-hibēre < ad + -habēre  
 suī (*gen* < sē) pūrgandī causā  
 = ut sē pūrgārent  
 contrā *adv*; c. atque (= quam)  
 esset dictum (: prōmissum)

gaudēre gavisum esse; gavisus =  
 gaudēns (eōs sibi oblātōs esse)  
 ē castris ēdūxit  
 recēns -entis = nūper factus  
 sub-sequī = sequī (↔ prae-  
 cēdere)  
 (aciēm) instituere = instruere  
 octō mīlium *passuum*

vulneribus acceptīs cecidisset, atque id frāter, quī iam  
 proeliō excesserat, procul animadvertisset, incitātō equō  
 sē hostibus obtulit atque interfectus est.

[Caesar, lēgātīs retentīs, castra Germānōrum expugnat]

Hōc factō proeliō, Caesar neque iam sibi lēgātōs 13  
 audiendōs neque condicōnēs accipiendās arbitrābatur ab  
 eīs quī, per dolum atque īnsidiās petītā pāce, ultrō bellum  
 intulissent. Exspectāre vērō, dum hostium cōpiae augē- 2  
 rentur equitātusque reverterētur, summae dēmentiae esse  
 iūdicābat. Et, cognitā Gallōrum īfirmitātē, quantum iam 3  
 apud eōs hostēs ūnō proeliō auctōritātis essent cōnsecūti  
 sentiēbat; quibus ad cōnsilia capienda nihil spatī dandum  
 exīstīmābat.

Hīs cōnstitūtīs rēbus, et cōnsiliō cum lēgātīs et quae- 4  
 tōre commūnicātō ‘nē quem diem pugnae praeter-  
 mitteret’, opportūnissima rēs accidit quod postrīdiē eius  
 diēī māne, eādem et perfidiā et simulātiōne ūsī, Germānī  
 frequentēs, omnibus p̄rincipibus māiōribūsque nātū ad-  
 hibitīs, ad eum in castra vēnērunt, simul, ut dīcēbātur, sui 5  
 pūrgandī causā ‘quod contrā atque esset dictum et ipsī  
 petīssent, proelium prīdiē commīsissent’ simul ut, sī quid  
 possent, dē indūtiīs fallendō impetrārent. Quōs sibi 6  
 Caesar oblātōs gavisus, illōs retinērī iussit, ipse omnēs  
 cōpiās castrīs ēdūxit equitātumque, quod recentī proeliō  
 perterritum esse exīstīmābat, agmen subsequī iussit

Aciē triplicī īstitūtā et celeriter octō mīlium itinere 14  
 cōfēctō, prius ad hostium castra pervēnit quam quid

2 ageretur Germānī sentire possent. Qui omnibus rēbus  
 subitō perterriti, et celeritate adventūs nostrī et discessū  
 suōrum, neque cōnsiliī habendī neque arma capiendī  
 spatiō datō, perturbantur, cōpiāsne adversus hostem  
 dūcere an castra dēfendere an fugā salūtem petere prae-  
 stāret? Quōrum timor cum fremitū et concursū signi-  
 ficāretur, mīlitēs nostrī, prīstinī diēi perfidiā incitāti, in  
 4 castra irrūpērunt. Quō locō qui celeriter arma capere  
 potuērunt paulisper nostrīs restitērunt atque inter carrōs  
 5 impedimentaque proelium commisērunt; at reliqua  
 multitudō puerōrum mulierumque (nam cum omnibus  
 suīs domō excesserant Rhēnumque trānsierant) passim  
 fugere coepit; ad quōs cōsectandōs Caesar equitātum  
 mīsit.

15 Germānī, post tergum clāmōre auditō, cum suōs inter-  
 fici vidērent, armīs abiectī signisque mīlitāribus relictīs  
 2 sē ex castrīs ēiēcērunt; et cum ad cōfluentem Mosae et  
 Rhēni pervēnissent, reliquā fugā dēspērātā, magnō  
 numerō interfectō, reliquī sē in flūmen praecipitāvērunt  
 atque ibi timōre, lassitudine, vī flūminis oppressī per-  
 iērunt.

3 Nostrī ad ūnum omnēs incolumēs, perpaucīs vulneratīs,  
 ex tantī bellī timōre – cum hostium numerus capitum  
 4 CCCCXXX mīlium fuisset – sē in castra recēpērunt. Caesar  
 eīs quōs in castrīs retinuerat discēdendī potestātem fēcit.  
 5 Illi supplicia cruciātūsque Gallōrum veritī, quōrum agrōs  
 vāstāverant, ‘remanēre sē apud eum velle’ dīxērunt. Hīs  
 Caesar libertātem concessit.

celeritās -ātis f < celer

perturbantur, -ne.. an... prae-  
 stāret? = perturbātī dubitant  
 praestāretne... an... an...?  
 prae-stat = melius est  
 fremitus -ūs m (< fremere)  
 = sonus perturbātus  
 prīstinus diēs ↔ posterus diēs  
 in-citāre = animū excitāre  
 (ad irām), irātū facere  
 ir-rumpere < in + rumpere  
 (↔ ē-rumpere)

passim = ubiq̄ue, in omnēs  
 partēs  
 cōn-sectārī = āriter cōn-  
 sequī/persequī

sē ē-icere = subitō excurrere  
 cōn-fluēns -ēntis m = locus quo  
 fluvii cōn-fluunt: alter in  
 alterum īfluit

praecipitāre (< prae + caput)  
 = prōicere (capite pīmō )  
 lassitudō -inis f < lassus -a -um  
 = fessus

ad ūnum omnēs = omnīnō  
 omnēs

ccccxxx : quadringentōrum  
 trigintā

cruciātus -ūs m < cruciāre  
 “apud tē remanēre volumus”  
 con-cēdere = dōnāre (quod  
 postulātur)

in-icere -iō -iēcisse -iectum  
(+ dat) < in + iacere

im-pellere -pulisse -pulsum

suis rēbus (dat) : suae salūtis  
causā

*ad hoc* accessit etiam (haec  
causa:) quod...

suprā: cap. 9.3

illa pars..... sē... recēperat  
-isse = -iisse

inter-esse + dat: proeliō i. = in  
proeliō (inter proelium) adesse

qui (: ut) postulārent ut...

"dēdite mihi eōs qui mihi Galliaeque bellum intulērunt"

dē-dere -didisse -ditum = trā-  
dere (in manūs hostium)

imperium finire = imperii finis  
esse

aequum = iūstum

"sī tē invītō Germānōs in Galli-  
am trānsire nōn aequum exis-  
timās, cūr tuī quicquam esse  
imperiī aut potestatis trāns  
Rhēnum postulās?"

Trāns-rhēnānī -ōrum m pl: qui  
trāns Rhēnum incolunt

"nōbīs auxilium fer, quod gra-  
viter ab Suēbīs preminimur"

occupatiō -onis f < occupātus

= qui negōtiis tenētur

"sī id facere... prohibēris, exer-  
citūt modo Rhēnum trāns-

portā; id nōbīs... satis erit"

trāns-portāre = trāducere

reliquum tempus = futūrum t.

opīniō -onis f = quod existimātur

fāma (< opīnārī = existimāre)

"tantum est nōmen atque opīniō  
tuī exercitūs ..... utī opīniōne  
et amīcitiā populi Rōmānī tūti  
esse possimus"

[Caesar Rhēnum trānsit, ut Germānīs metum iniciat]

Germānicō bellō cōflectō, multīs dē causīs Caesar 16  
statuit sibi Rhēnum esse trānseundum – quārum illa fuit  
iūstissima quod, cum vidēret Germānōs tam facile im-  
pellī ut in Galliam venīrent, suīs quoque rēbus eōs timēre  
voluit, cum intellegerent et posse et audēre populī  
Rōmānī exercitū Rhēnum trānsire.

Accessit etiam quod illa pars equitātū Ūsipetum et 2  
Tencterōrum quam suprā commemorāvī ‘praedandī  
frūmentandique causā Mosam trānsisse neque proeliō  
interfuisse’, post fugam suōrum sē trāns Rhēnum in finēs  
Sugambrōrum recēperat sēque cum eis coniūnxerat. Ad 3  
quōs cum Caesar nūntiōs mīsisset quī postulārent ‘eōs  
quī sibi Galliaeque bellum intulissent sibi dēderent’,  
respondērunt: ‘populī Rōmānī imperium Rhēnum finire: 4  
sī sē invītō Germānōs in Galliam trānsire nōn aequum  
existimāret, cūr suī quicquam esse imperiī aut potestatis  
trāns Rhēnum postulāret?’

Ūbīi autem, quī ūnī ex Trānsrhēnānīs ad Caesarem 5  
lēgātōs mīserant, amīcitiām fēcerant, obsidēs dederant,  
magnopere ūrabant ‘ut sibi auxilium ferret, quod graviter  
ab Suēbīs premerentur; vel, sī id facere occupātiōnibus 6  
rei pūblicae prohibērētur, exercitūt modo Rhēnum trāns-  
portāret: id sibi ad auxilium spēmque reliquī temporis  
satis futūrum. Tantum esse nōmen atque opīniōnem eius 7  
exercitūs, Ariovistō pulsō et hōc novissimō proeliō factō,  
etiam ad ultimās Germānōrum nātiōnēs, utī opīniōne et  
amīcitiā populī Rōmānī tūti esse possint’. Nāvium mag- 8

nam cōpiam ad trānsportandum exercitum pollicēbantur.

- 17 Caesar hīs dē causīs quās commēmorāvī Rhēnum trānsire dēcrēverat, sed nāvibus trānsire neque satis tūtum esse arbitrābatur neque suaē neque populi Rōmānī dignitātis esse statuēbat. Itaque, etsī summa difficultās faciēndi pontis prōpōnēbatur propter lātitūdinem, rapiditātem altitudinemque flūminis, tamen id sibi contendendum, aut aliter nōn trānsportandum exercitum, existimābat. ....
- 18 Diēbus decem quibus māteria copta erat comportārī, omni opere effectō, exercitus trādūcitur. Caesar, ad utramque partem pontis firmō praesidiō relictō, in finēs Sugambrōrum contendit.
- 3 Interim ā complūribus cīvitātibus ad eum lēgātī veniunt, quibus pācem atque amīcitiam petentibus liberāliter respondit obsidēsque ad sē addūcī iubet.
- 4 Sugambrī ex eō tempore quō pōns īstituī coepitus est, fugā comparātā, hortantibus eis quōs ex Tencterīs atque Ūsipetibus apud sē habēbant, finib⁹ suis excesserant suaque omnia exportāverant sēque in sōlitūdinem ac silvās abdiderant.
- 19 Caesar paucōs diēs in eōrum finib⁹ morātus, omnibus vīcis aedificiisque incēnsīs frūmentīsque succīsīs, sē in finēs Ūbiōrum recēpit atque eīs auxilium suum pollicitus, 2 'sī ab Suēbīs premerentur', haec ab eīs cognōvit: 'Suēbōs, posteāquam per explorātōrēs pontem fierī comperissent, mōre suō conciliō habitō, nūntiōs in omnēs partēs dimīssisse 'utī dē oppidīs dēmigrārent, liberōs, uxōrēs suaque omnia in silvīs dēpōnerent, atque omnēs
- dē-cernere -crēvisse -crētūm (+ in) = cōstituere  
dignitās -ātis f < dignus; meaē dignitātis est = mē dignum est  
difficultās -ātis f < diffīcilis;  
summa d. = māxima d.  
prō-pōnere (: ostendere)  
rapiditās -ātis f < rapidus  
contendere = valdē cōnāri, cū-  
rare ut efficiātur aliiquid; con-  
tendendum esse  
(diēbus x) quibus : postquam  
com-portāre = cōn-ferre  
copta erat comportārī = coe-  
perat comportārī
- fīrmus -a -um = validus et  
cōnstāns
- liberālis -e (< liber) = dignus  
homine liberō, hūmānus
- īn-stituere = (parātum) facere  
īnstituī coepitus est = īstituī  
(fieri) coepit
- ē finib⁹ suis excesserant  
ex-portāre  
sōlitūdō -inis f < sōlus  
: sēque sōlōs in silvās abdide-  
rant
- suc-cidere -disse -sum (< sub  
+ caedere) = ab īferiōre  
parte caedere  
"sī ab Suēbīs premimīnī"  
posteā-quam = postquam  
concilium -ī n = populus con-  
vocātus  
di-mittere (< dis- + mittere)  
= in variās partēs mittere  
dē-pōnere = pōnere (in tūtō  
locō, servandi causā)

hic eōs (*Suebōs*) ... cōnstituisse  
dē-certāre = certāre ūsque ad finem

aliquem ulcīscī = ulcīscī in-iūriam quam aliquis fēcit  
obsidiō -ōnis f < ob-sidēre  
= exercitū circumdare  
decem et octō = duodēviginti  
ūtilitās -ātis / < ūtilis  
prō-ficere -iō -fēcisse -fectum  
= efficere (quod prōsit)  
re-scindere -scidisse -scissum

trā-icere = trānsire

vergere = versus esse  
mātūrus -a -um = qui ante tempus venit

sub-ministrāre = offerre, ap-portare, subministrāta esse

dē-ficere = parum esse  
ūsu esse = ūtile esse  
(Caesar: "magno mihi ūsu erit, si modo īsulam adierō...")  
per-spicerē -iō -exisse -ectum  
= aspicere cognōscendī causā  
in-cognitus -a -um = ignōtus  
temere *adv* = temerātō modō;  
nōn t. = nōn sine causā  
illō *adv* = illūc, eō

Galliae (*p*): Galliae partēs

neque quanta esset īsulae magnitūdō reperire poterat neque quae.....

qui arma ferre possent ūnum in locum convenīrent: hunc 3  
esse dēlēctum medium ferē regiōnum eārum quās Suēbī  
obtinērent; hīc Rōmānōrum adventum exspectāre atque ibi dēcertāre cōnstituisse'.

Quod ubi Caesar comperit, omnibus rēbus eīs cōflectīs 4  
quārum rērum causā trādūcere exercitum cōnstituerat – ut Germānīs metum iniceret, ut Sugambrōs ulcīserētur, ut Ūbiōs obsidiōne liberāret – diēbus omnīnō decem et octō trāns Rhēnum cōnsūmptīs, satis et ad laudem et ad ūlitatēm prōfectum arbitrātus, sē in Galliam recēpit pontemque rescidit.

[*Caesar, nāvibus parātīs, in Britanniam trāicit*]

Exiguā parte aestatīs reliquā Caesar, etsī in hīs locīs, 20  
quod omnis Gallia ad septentiōnēs vergit, mātūrae sunt hiemēs, tamen in Britanniam proficīscī contendit, quod omnibus ferē Gallicis bellīs hostibus nostrīs inde sub-ministrāta auxilia intellegēbat, et, sī tempus annī ad 2 bellum gerendum dēficeret, tamen magnō sibi ūsu fore arbitrābātur, sī modo īsulam adīsset et genus hominum perspexisset, loca, portūs, aditūs cognōvisset – quae omnia ferē Gallīs erant incognita. Neque enim temere 3 praeter mercātōrēs illō adit quisquam, neque eīs ipsīs quicquam praeter ūram maritimam atque eās regiōnēs quae sunt contrā Galliās nōtum est. Itaque vocātīs ad sē 4 undique mercātōribus, neque quanta esset īsulae magnitūdō, neque quae aut quantae nātiōnēs incolerent, neque quem ūsum bellī habērent aut quibus īstitutīs ūterentur,

- neque qui essent ad maiorum navium multitūdinem  
 21 idonei portūs, reperire poterat. Ad haec cognoscenda,  
 prius quam periculum faceret, idoneum esse arbitratus C.  
 2 Volusēnum cum nāvī longā praemittit. Huic mandat ‘ut  
 explorātis omnibus rēbus ad sē quam p̄imum revertātur’.  
 3 Ipse cum omnibus cōpiis in Morinōs proficiscitur, quod  
 4 inde erat brevissimus in Britanniam trāiectus. Hūc nāvēs  
 undique ex finitimis regionibus et quam superiore aestate  
 ad Veneticum bellum effecerat classem iubet convenire.  
 5 Interim, cōsiliō eius cognitō et per mercātōrēs perlātō  
 ad Britannōs, ā complūribus insulae cīvitātibus ad eum  
 lēgātī veniunt, qui policeantur obsidēs dare atque impe-  
 6 riō populi Rōmānī obtemperāre. Quibus audītīs, liberāli-  
 ter pollicitus hortātusque ut in eā sentientiā permanērent,  
 7 eōs domum remittit et cum eis unā Commiūm (quem  
 ipse, Atrebatis superatīs, rēgem ibi cōstituerat, cuius  
 et virtūtem et cōsiliūm probābat et quem sibi fidēlem  
 esse arbitrābatur cuiusque auctōritās in hīs regionibus  
 8 magnī habēbatur) mittit. Huic imperat quās possit adeat  
 cīvitātēs hortēturque ut populi Rōmānī fidem sequantur  
 ‘sē’que ‘celeriter eō ventūrum’ nūntiet.  
 9 Volusēnus, perspectīs regionibus omnibus – quantum ei  
 facultatis dari potuit qui navī ēgressī ac sē barbarī com-  
 mittere nōn audēret – quīntō diē ad Caesarem revertitur,  
 quaeque ibi perspexisset renūntiat.  
 22 Dum in hīs locīs Caesar nāvium parandārum causā  
 morātur, ex magnā parte Morinōrum ad eum lēgātī vēnē-  
 runt qui sē dē superiōris temporis cōsiliō excūsārent
- qui portūs essent...  
 periculum facere = experīri  
 nāvī abl = nāve  
 mandāre = rem faciendam  
 dare, imperāre  
 ex-plōrāre = querere quālis sit  
 quam p̄imum : quam celerrimē  
 trā-iectus -ūs m < trā-icere  
 classem quam superiore (= pri-  
 ore) aestate... effēcerat  
 Veneticus -a -um < Veneti; cum  
 iīs Caesar priore annō bellum  
 nāvē gesserat (vidē pāg. 5)  
 per-ferre -tulisse -lātum  
 (lēgātī vēniunt) qui + coni = ut  
 : ‘sē obsidēs datūrōs atque ...  
 obtemperātūrōs esse’  
 ob-temperāre + dat = pārēre  
 per-manēre  
 unā cum eis Commiūm... mittit  
 Atrebatis -um m pl  
 cōsiliūm = mēns bonī cōsiliū  
 (magnī) habēre = aestimāre  
 imperat ut adeat cīvitātēs quās  
 possit eāsque hortētur...  
 alicuius fidem sequī = alicui  
 fidus esse, alicui pārēre  
 ‘sē’ (: Caesarem) celeriter eō  
 ventūrum esse’  
 tantum facultatis quantum ei  
 dari potuit qui (: cum) ē nāvē  
 ēgressī... nōn audēret
- Morinī priore annō bellum  
 populō Rōmānō fēcerant  
 superior -ius (tempus) = prior

im-peritus -a -um ↔ peritus  
 “quod hominēs barbarī et *vestrae*  
 cōsuētūdinis imperitī bellum  
 populō Rōmānō fēcimus”  
 “ea quae imperāveris faciemus”

neque facultātem belli gerendi  
 habēbat  
 tantulus -a -um = tam parvus

ante-pōnere (+ dat)

in fidem recipere = in dēditiō-  
 nem recipere  
 onerārius -a -um < *onus* -eris n  
 = id quod portatūr/vehitur  
 cōgere = eōdem agere  
 con-trahere = eōdem trahere

*id* quod nāvium habēbat = eās  
 nāvēs quās habēbat  
 dis-tribuerē -uisse -ūtum (+ dat)  
 = suam cuique partem dare  
 accēdēbant = addēbantur  
 (ab) mīlibus passuum octō  
 quō-minus + *coni* = nē (ut nē)  
 tenēbantur : prohibēbantur (in  
 eundem portum venire)

exercitum... dūcendum (*gerun-  
 dīvum*) dedit = exercitum de-  
 dit qui... dūcerētur

nanciscī nactum = habēre inci-  
 pere, cōsequī (rem bonam)  
 tempestās = caelum (: sōl, nū-  
 bēs, venti, imbrēs, tonitrūs...)  
 nāvēs solvit (: profectus est )

tardius comp adv = nimis tardē  
 ad-ministrāre = agere (suum ne-  
 gōtiūm); à quibus cum... admi-  
 nistrātūm esset = quī cum... ad-  
 ministrāvissent

‘quod hominēs barbarī et nostrarē cōsuētūdinis imperitī  
 bellum populō Rōmānō fēcissent’, ‘sē’que ‘ea quae  
 imperāvisset factūrōs’ pollicērentur. Hoc sibi Caesar satis 2  
 opportūnē accidisse arbitrātus – quod neque post tergum  
 hostem relinquere volēbat neque belli gerendī propter  
 annī tempus facultātem habēbat neque hās tantulārum  
 rērum occupatiōnēs Britanniae antepōnendās iūdicābat –  
 magnum eīs numerum obsidum imperat. Quibus ad-  
 ductīs, eōs in fidem recēpit.

Nāvībus circiter LXXX onerāriis coāctis contractīsque, 3  
 quod satis esse ad duās trānsportandās legiōnēs existimā-  
 bat, quod praetereā nāvium longārum habēbat quaestōri,  
 lēgātīs, praefectīsque distribuit. Hūc accēdēbant XVIII 4  
 onerāriae nāvēs, quae ex eō locō ab mīlibus passuum  
 octō ventō tenēbantur, quōminus in eundem portum  
 venire possent; hās equitibus distribuit.

Reliquum exercitum Q. Titūriō Sabīnō et L. Auruncu- 5  
 lēiō Cottae lēgātīs in Menapiōs atque in eōs pāgōs Mori-  
 nōrum ab quibus ad eum lēgātī nōn vēnerant dūcendum  
 dedit. P. Sulpiciū Rūfūm lēgātūm cum eō prae-sidiō 6  
 quod satis esse arbitrābātur portum tenēre iussit.

Hīs cōnstitūtīs rēbus, nactus idōneam ad nāvigandum 23  
 tempestātem, tertīā ferē vigiliā solvit equitēsque in  
 ulteriōrem portum prōgredī et nāvēs cōncendere et sē  
 sequī iussit. Ā quibus cum paulō tardius esset ad- 2  
 ministrātūm, ipse hōrā circiter diēi quārtā cum prīmīs  
 nāvībus Britanniam attigit – atque ibi in omnibus collibus  
 expositās hostiū cōpiās armātās cōnspexit!

- 3 Cuius locī haec erat nātūra atque ita montib⁹ angustis  
mare continēbātur, utī ex locīs superiōrib⁹ in litus tēlum  
4 adigī posset. Hunc ad ēgrediendum nēquāquam idōneum  
locum arbitrātus, dum reliquaē nāvēs eō convenīrent, ad  
hōram nōnam in ancorīs exspectāvit.
- 5 Interim, lēgātis tribūnīsque militūm convocātis, et quae  
ex Volusēnō cognōsset et quae fieri vellet, ostendit,  
monuitque – ut reī mīlitāris ratiō, māximē ut maritimae  
rēs postulārent, ut quae celerem atque īstabilem mōtum  
habērent – ‘ad nūtum et ad tempus omnēs rēs ab eīs  
adiministrārentur’.
- 6 His dīmissīs, et ventum et aestum ūnō tempore nactus  
secundum, datō signō et sublātīs ancorīs, circiter mīlia  
passuum septem ab eō locō prōgressus, apertō ac plānō  
litore nāvēs cōnstituit.

[*Britannī Rōmānōs ēgredī prohibēre cōnantur*]

- 24 At barbarī, cōsiliō Rōmānōrum cognitō praemissō  
equitatū et essedāriis (quō plērumque genere in proeliīs  
utī cōsuērunt), reliquī cōpiīs subsecūtī nostrōs nāvibus  
ēgredi prohibēbant.
- 2 Erat ob hās causās summa difficultās: quod nāvēs  
propter magnitudinem nisi in altō cōstituī nōn poterant,  
militib⁹ autem, ignōtis locīs, impeditīs manibus, magnō  
et gravī onere armōrum oppressī simul et dē nāvibus  
dēsiliendum et in flūctibus cōsistendum et cum hostibus  
3 erat pugnandum, cum illī aut ex āridō aut paulum in  
aquam prōgressī, omnibus membrīs expeditīs, nōtissimīs

montibus angustis mare con-  
tinēbātur : inter montēs et  
mare angustum erat spatiū  
ad-igere -ēgisse -āctum < ad +  
agere; (tēlum) adigere = iacere  
nē-quā-quām = nūlō modō

ancora ~~(X)~~  
-ae f

in ancorīs : ancorīs iactis  
tribūnus -i m: tribūnī militūm  
sēni cuique legiōni praeſunt  
cognōsset = cognōvisset  
monuitque ... ut ad nūtum... om-  
nēs rēs ab eīs adiministrārentur  
ut quae : quoniam, cum  
in-stabilis ↔ stabilis -e = cōstāns  
mōtus -ūs m < movēre  
nūtus -ūs m = mōtus capītis: sig-  
num agendi; ad nūtum : prō-  
tinus, sine morā  
adiministrāre = agere, cūrāre  
aestus -ūs m = mōtus aquae

ancoram tollere ↔ a. iacere  
plānus -a -um = sine montibus  
in apertō ac plānō litore  
cōnstituere = collocāre



essedārius

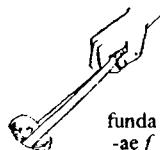
essedārius -i m = miles qui ex  
essedō pugnat; essedum -i n  
= currus mīlitāris  
cōsuērunt = -ēvērunt = solent  
prohibēbant : prohibēre cōnā-  
bantur

onus -eris n = id quod portatū  
militibus... dēsiliendum/cōn-  
sistendum/pugnandum erat  
= militibus necesse erat dē-  
silire/cōsistere/pugnare  
āridus -a -um = siccus;  
n = locus āridus  
expeditus ↔ impeditus

audācter *adv* = audāciter  
īn-suēfacere = assuēfacere

alacritās -ātis *f* < *alacer* -cris -cre  
= ācer et studiōsus  
pedester -tris -tre < pedes  
cōsuērant = ēverant = solēbant

speciēs -ēi *f* = fōrma spectāta  
in-ūsitatūs -a -um = novus et  
parum nōtus



figūra -ae *f* = fōrma

cōn-sistere -stissē

cūntārī = dubitāns morāri

*is qui...* aquilam ferēbat  
con-testārī = (deōs) testēs fa-  
cere, dis testib⁹ precārī  
ē-venire = accidere

prō-dere -didisse -ditum = in  
hostium manūs trādere  
prae-stārē -stissē; praestiterō  
*fut perf*: iam praestābō (meum  
officium)

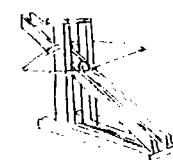
dēdecus -oris *n* = rēs indigna  
(↔ *decus* -oris *n* < decēre)  
admittere = permettere  
: hōs cum iī quī in proximis nā-  
vibus erant cōspexissent...

-ārunt = -āvērunt

nostrī tamen ..... magnopere  
perturbābantur  
firmiter (= firmē) *adv* < *firmus*  
in-sistere = stāre (incipere)  
alius ex aliā nāve *alius ex aliā*  
: ex suā quisque nāve

locīs, audācter tēla conicerent et equōs īsuēfactōs incitā-  
rent. Quibus rēbus nostrī perterriti atque huius omnīnō 4  
generis pugnae imperitī, nōn eādem alacritāte ac studiō  
quō in pedestrib⁹ ūti proeliis consuērant ūtēbantur.

Quod ubi Caesar animadvertis, nāvēs longās (quārum et 25  
speciēs erat barbarīs inūsitatior et mōtus ad ūsum ex-  
pedītior) paulum removērī ab onerārīs nāvibus et rēmīs  
incitārī et ad latus apertum hostium cōnstitūi atque inde  
fundīs, sagittīs, tormentīs hostēs prōpellī ac submovērī  
iussit. Quae rēs magnō ūsuī nostrīs fuit,  
nam et nāvium figūrā et rēmōrum mōtū  
et inūsitatō genere tormentōrum permōtī  
barbarī cōnstitērunt ac paulum modo  
pedem rettulērunt.



2 tormentum -i *n*

Atque nostrīs mīlitibus cūntantibus, māximē propter 3  
altitudinem maris, quī decimae legiōnis aquilam ferēbat,  
contestātus deōs ‘ut ea rēs legiōnī fēlīciter ēvenīret’,  
“Dēsilīte” inquit, “mīlītē! nisi vultis aquilam hostibus  
prōdere. Ego certē meum reī pūblicae atque imperātōrī  
officium praestiterō!” Hoc cum vōce magnā dīxisset, sē 4  
ex nāvī prōiēcit atque in hostēs aquilam ferre coepit. Tum 5  
nostrī, cohortātī inter sē ‘nē tantum dēdecus admitterē-  
tur!’ ūniversī ex nāvī dēsiluērunt. Hōs item ex proximīs 6  
nāvibus cum cōspexissent, subsecūtī hostibus appropin-  
quārunt.

Pugnātum est ab utrīsque āriter. Nostrī tamen, quod 26  
neque ūrdinēs servāre neque firmiter īsistere neque  
signa subsequī poterant, atque aliis aliā ex nāvī quibus-

cumque signis occurrerat se aggregabat, magnopere perturbabantur. Hostes vero, notis omnibus vadis, ubi ex litore aliquos singulares ex nave egredientes conspexerant, incitatis equis impeditos adorabantur, plurimi paucos circumsistebant, alii ab latere aperto in universos tela coniciebant.

Quod cum animadvertisset Caesar, scaphas longarum navium, item speculatoria navigia militibus compleri iussit et, quos laborentes conspicerat, his subsidia submittebat.

Nostris, simul in aridō constituerunt, suis omnibus consecutis, in hostes impetum fecerunt atque eos in fugam dederunt; neque longius prosequi potuerunt, quod equites cursum tenere atque insulam capere non potuerant. Hoc unum ad pristinam fortunam Caesari defuit.

Hostes proeliō superati, simul atque se ex fugā recēperunt, statim ad Caesarem legatos dē pāce miserunt: 'obsides datūros quaeque imperasset sese factūros' polliciti sunt.

Una cum his legatis Commius Atrebates venit, quem suprā dēmonstraveram 'ā Caesare in Britanniam praemissum'. Hunc illi ē nave egressum, cum ad eos oratōris modō Caesaris mandata deferret, comprehenderant atque in vincula coniēcerant – tum, proeliō factō, remiserunt. In petendā pāce eius rei culpam in multitūinem coniēcerunt et 'propter imprudentiam ut ignosceretur' petivērunt.

Caesar questus quod, cum ultrō in continentem legatis missis pācem ab se petissent, bellum sine causā

qui- quae- quod-cumque = quis- quis, quivis (omnis) qui ag-gregare = adiungere (gregi)

singulāris -e < singulī (singulāres : singulōs)  
ad-oirī -ortum = aggredi, oppugnare



speculatōrius -a -um < speculator -ōris m = explorator  
navigium -i n = navis  
labōrare = in difficultate esse  
subsidiū -i n = auxilium  
sub-mittere = mittere (adiūtum)

simul atque... constituerunt  
cōn-sequī = sequi  
in fugam dare = in fugam vertere  
prō-sequī = perseguī  
equites : nāves equitum  
insulam capere : ad insulam pervenire

se re-cipere = animum cōfirmare (ex timore)  
'obsides dabimus quaeque (= et quae) imperaveris faciemus'  
se datūros/factūros esse  
-asset = -āisset

Atrebates, sg Atrebates -atis m

suprā: cap. 21.7  
praemissum esse  
oratōr -ōris m (< orāre) = legatus  
mandatūm -i n = imperium  
cum dē-ferret = etsi dē-ferēbat  
comprehendere = vī capere  
vinculum -i n (< vincīre) = catena  
culpa -ae f = causa accusandi  
(eius rei : eius maleficī)  
imprudentia -ae f < im-prudēns  
ut sibi ignosceretur (ā Caesare)  
: ut sibi Caesar ignoscet  
querī questum; questus : querēns  
(terra) continēns -entis f (abl -i )  
↔ insula

sē ignōscere imprūdentiae (: iis propter imprūdentiam)

longinquus -a -um ↔ propinquus  
accersere -iisse -itum = arcessere  
sēsē datūrōs esse

com-mendāre (< -mandāre) = servandum/tuendum trādere

af-fligere -xisse -ctum = perdere  
pulsandō, iactandō frangere  
post diem quārtum quam  
= quārtō diē postquam  
ventum est (ab eis) = vēnērunt  
suprā: cap. 22.4  
tollere (in nāvem)

solvērunt = profectae sunt

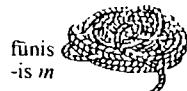
co-orīri -ortum = orīri

eōdem = in eundem locum

occāsus -ūs m < occidere; sōlis  
occāsus : occidēns  
suī gen = dē sē

necessāriō adv  
adversus -a -um part < ad-vertere; a.ā nocte = pīmā nocte  
prō-vehere

cōnsuēvit = solet



fūnis -is m  
(nāvēs) sub-dūcere : ē inarī in  
lītus dūcere

dē-ligāre = vincere

afflīctāre = valdē afflīgēre

auxiliārī = auxilium ferre

armāmenta -ōrum n pl: instrū-  
menta nāvis

intulissent, ‘ignōscere imprūdentiae’ dīxit, obsidēsque imperāvit; quōrum illī partem statim dedērunt, partem ‘ex longinquiōribus locīs accersītam paucīs diēbus sēsē datūrōs’ dīxērunt. Intereā suōs remigrāre in agrōs iussērunt, 7 pīncipēsque undique convenīre et sē cīvitatēsque Caesari commendāre coepērunt.

### [Nāvēs Rōmānōrum tempestāte afflīguntur]

Hīs rēbus pāce cōfirmātā, post diem quārtum quam est 28 in Britanniam ventum, nāvēs xviii, dē quibus suprā dēmōstrātum est, quae equitēs sustulerant, ex superiore portū lēnī ventō solvērunt. Quae cum appropinquārent 2 Britanniae et ex castrīs vidērentur, tanta tempestās subitō coorta est ut nūlla eārum cursum tenēre posset, sed aliae eōdem unde erant profectae referrentur, aliae ad īferiorē partem īinsulae, quae est propius sōlis occāsum, magnō suī cum perīculō dēicerentur; quae tamen, ancorīs 3 iactīs, cum flūctibus complērentur, necessāriō adversā nocte in altum prōvectae, continentem petiērunt.

Eādem nocte accidit ut esset lūna plēna, quī diēs mari- 29 timōs aestūs māximōs in Ōceanō efficere cōnsuēvit, nostrīsque id erat incōgnitum. Ita ūnō tempore et longās 2 nāvēs, quibus Caesar exercitū trānsportandum cūrāverat quāsque in āridūm subdūxerat, aestus complēverat, et onerāriās, quae ad ancorās erant dēligātæ, tempestās afflīctābat, neque ūlla nostrīs facultās aut administrandī aut auxiliandī dabātur. Complūribus nāvibus frāctīs, 3 reliquae cum essent, fūnibus, ancorīs, reliquīsque armā-

mentis āmissīs, ad nāvigandum inūtilēs, magna – id quod  
necessē erat accidere – tōtius exercitūs perturbatiō facta  
est. Neque enim nāvēs erant aliae quibus reportāri  
possent, et omnia deerant quae ad reficiendās nāvēs erant  
ūsuī, et, quod omnibus cōstābat hiemāre in Galliā  
oportēre, frūmentum hīs in locīs in hiemem prōvīsum  
nōn erat.

in-ūtilis -e ↔ ūtilis  
perturbatiō -ōnis f < perturbare  
re-portāre  
re-ficere < re- + facere  
ūsuī esse = ad ūsum (ūtendum)  
esse, necessārium esse  
cōnstat + acc+ inf = certum est;  
omnibus cōstābat = omnes  
prō certō habēbant/sciēbant  
(rem) prō-vidēre = cūrāre ut  
rēs parētur, prae-parāre

[*Britannī rebellant*]

30 Quibus rēbus cognitiōs, p̄incipēs Britanniae, qui post proelium ad Caesarem convēnerant, inter sē collocūti,  
cum equitēs et nāvēs et frūmentum Rōmānīs deesse intel-  
legerent et paucitātem mīlitum ex castrōrum exiguitāte  
cognōserent – quae hōc erant etiam angustiōra quod  
2 sine impedimentis Caesar legiōnēs trānsportāverat – optimū  
factū esse dūxerunt, rebelliōne factā, frūmentō  
commeātūque nostrōs prohibēre et rem in hiemem prō-  
dūcere, quod eīs superātis aut reditū interclūsīs nēminem  
postea bellī inferendī causā in Britanniam trānsitūrum  
3 cōfidēbant. Itaque, rūrsus coniuratiōne factā, paulatim  
ex castrīs discēdere ac suōs clam ex agrīs dēducere  
coepērunt.

re-bellāre = bellum redin-  
tegrāre

31 At Caesar, etsī nōndum eōrum cōnsilia cognōverat,  
tamen, et ex ēventū nāvium suārum et ex eō quod obsidēs  
dare intermiserant, fore id quod accidit suspicābatur.  
2 Itaque ad omnēs cāsūs subsidia comparābat. Nam et  
frūmentum ex agrīs cotidiē in castra cōferēbat et, quae  
gravissimē afflictæ erant nāvēs, eārum māteriā atque

paucitās -ātis f < pauci-

rebelliō -ōnis f < re-bellāre  
commeātūs -ūs m = rēs quae  
advehuntur, rēs necessāriae  
prō-dūcere = longiōrem facere  
reditus -ūs m < red-ire

trānsitūrum esse cōfidēbant  
(= crēdēbant)

dē-dūcere = ab-dūcere

ēventus -ūs m (< ē-venire) =  
quod ēvenit, fortūna; ex -ū  
nāvium : (ex eō) quod nāvēs  
frāctae erant  
*Britannī* intermiserant

cāsus -ūs m = quod accidit,  
ēventus, fortūna

māteriā (: lignō) eārum nāvium  
quae gravissimē afflictæ erant  
... ūtēbātur

aes aeris *n.*: metallum ex quo assēs fiunt; metallū: ferrum [Fe], aes [Cu], argentum [Ag], aurum [Au]  
ā militibus administrāetur  
= militēs administrārent  
effecit ut reliquīs commodē nāvigārī posset

ex cōsuētūdine : ut fieri solēbat  
neque ullā belli suspiciōne interpositā : cum intereā nullā belli suspiciō fuisse  
suspiciō -ōnis *f* < suspicārī ei = iī  
prō portis = ante portās stantēs statiō -ōnis *f* (< stāre) = praesidium, locus praesidiū  
pulvis -eris *m* = terra siccā quaē ventō spargitur quasi nūbēs in eā parte in quam (partem)... id quod factū erat  
aliquid novī cōnsiliī = aliquod novum cōnsilium (ā barbarī initū esse)

succēdere = in locum alicuius sequī  
cōfestim = statim

suōs mīlitēs

aegrē ↔ facile *adv*

dē-metere -messuisse -messum = metere

dē-litescere -tuisse = sē abdere di-spēgere -sisse -sum = pas-sim spargere; mīlitēs dispersōs ... adortī (= aggressī)

per-equitāre (< eques) = equō vehī (per locum)

aere ad reliquās reficiendās ūtēbatur, et quae ad eās rēs erant ūsuī ex continentī comportārī iubēbat. Itaque, cum 3 suinmō studiō ā militibus administrāretur, duodecim nāvibus āmissīs, reliquīs ut nāvigārī commodē posset effecit.

Dum ea geruntur, legiōne ex cōsuētūdine ūnā frūmen-tātum missā (quae appellābatur septima), neque ullā ad id tempus belli suspiciōne interpositā, cum pars hominum in agrīs remanēret, pars etiam in castra ventitāret, eī quī prō portis castrōrum in statiōne erant Caesarī nūntiāvērunt ‘pulverem māiōrem quam cōsuētūdō ferret in eā parte vidērī quam in partem legiō iter fēcisset’. Caesar, id quod 2 erat suspicātus: aliquid novī ā barbarīs initū cōnsiliī, cohortēs quae in statiōnibus erant sēcum in eam partem proficīscī, ex reliquīs duās in statiōnem cohortēs succēdere, reliquās armārī et cōfestim sēsē subsequī iussit.

Cum paulō longius ā castrīs prōcessisset, suōs ab 3 hostibus premī atque aegrē sustinēre et, cōfertā legiōne, ex omnibus partibus tēla conicī animadvertisit. Nam quod, 4 omni ex reliquīs partibus dēmessō frūmentō, pars ūna erat reliqua, suspicātī hostēs hūc nostrōs esse ventūrōs, noctū in silvīs dēlituerant, tum dispersōs, dēpositīs armīs 5 in metendō occupātōs subitō adortī, paucīs interfectīs reliquōs incertīs ordinib⁹ perturbāverant, simul equitātū atque essedīs circumdederant.

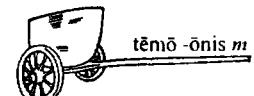
– Genus hoc est ex essedīs pugnae: Prīmō per omnēs 33 partēs perequitant et tēla coniciunt atque ipsō terrōre equōrum et strepitū rotārum ordinēs plērumque per-

turbant, et, cum sē inter equitum turmās īsinuāvērunt, ex  
 2 essedīs dēsiliunt et pedibus proeliantur. Aurīgæ interim  
 paulatim ex proeliō excēdunt atque ita currūs collocant  
 ut, si illī ā multitūdine hostium premantur, expeditum ad  
 3 suōs receptum habeant. Ita mōbilitātem equitum, stabili-  
 tātem peditum in proeliis praestant, ac tantum ūsū  
 cotidiānō et exercitatiōne efficiunt utī in dēclivī ac  
 praecepitī locō incitatōs equōs sustinēre et brevī moderāri  
 ac flectere et per tēmōnem percurtere et in iugō īsistere  
 et sē inde in currūs citissimē recipere cōnsuērint. –

turma -ae f = parvus equitum  
 numerus (xxx ferē)  
 ī-sinuāre = īferre; sē i. = vī  
 intrāre  
 auriga -ae m = quī currum regit

receptus -ūs m < (sē) recipere  
 mōbilitās -atis f < mōbilis  
 stabilitās -atis f ↔ mōbilitās  
 (< stabilis -e ↔ mōbilis)

dēclivis -e ↔ plānus; (locus) d.  
 = paulum dēscendēns  
 praeceps -cipitis adi = arduus  
 moderāri = regere  
 citō adi = celeriter; comp citius,  
 sup citissimē  
 cōnsuērint = soleant



novitās -atis f < novus; novitāte  
 pugnae : propter novitātem p.  
 Caesar nostris perturbātis...  
 auxilium tulit

[Caesar Britannīs superātis in continentem redit]

34 Quibus rēbus perturbātis nostrīs novitāte pugnae, tem-  
 pore opportūnissimō Caesar auxilium tulit: namque eius  
 adventū hostēs cōstīterunt, nostri sē ex timōre recēpe-  
 runt. Quō factō, ad lācessendum et ad committendum  
 2 proelium aliēnum esse tempus arbitrātus, suō sē locō  
 continuit et, brevī tempore intermissō, in castra legiōnēs  
 redūxit.

(tempus) aliēnum ↔ idōneum

3 Durū haec geruntur, nostrīs omnibus occupātīs, qui  
 erant in agrīs reliquī discessērunt.

Britannī quī ...

4 Secūtae sunt continuōs complūrēs diēs tempestātēs  
 quae et nostrōs in castrīs continērent et hostem ā pugnā  
 prohibērent.

continuus -a -um = sine inter-  
 vallō  
 tempestātēs quae... continērent  
 = lāntae tempestātēs ut... con-  
 tinērent

5 Interim barbarī nūntiōs in omnēs partēs dīmisērunt  
 paucitātemque nostrōrum militūm suīs praedicāvērunt et  
 ‘quanta praedae facienda atque in perpetuum suī  
 liberandī facultās darētur, sī Rōmānōs castrīs expulissent’

praedicāre = clārē dicere  
 perpetuum -i n : tempus p.  
 suī (gen) liberandī facultās  
 = facultās sē liberandi  
 “... si Rōmānōs ē castrīs ex-  
 pulerimus”

peditatūs -ūs *m* = peditum numerus

ante: cap. 21.7; 27.2-3

prō castrīs = ante castra

*nostrī* persecūti  
cursus -ūs *m* < currere; cursū et viribus = omnibus viribus currendō

duplicāre = bis tantō mājōrem facere (< *du-plex* -icis *adi* = bis tantus)  
aequinoctium: a.d. viii kal. Oct.  
sub-icere + dat: nāvigatiōnem hiemī subicere = nāvigandō pericula hiemis subire

nōn ita magnus = certē nōn *m.*  
suōrum mīlitum  
*nostrōs* circum-stetērunt  
“sī vōs interfici nōn vultis, arma pōnite!”

dēmōstrāvērunt. Hīs rēbus celeriter magnā multitudine 6 peditatūs equitatūsque coactā, ad castra vēnērunt.

Caesar, etsī idem quod superiōribus diēbus acciderat 35 fore vidēbat – ut, sī essent hostēs pulsī, celeritāte perīculum effugerent – tamen, nactus equitēs circiter xxx, quōs Commius Atrebās, dē quō ante dictum est, sēcum trānsportāverat, legiōnēs in aciē prō castrīs cōnstituit. Commissō proeliō, diūtius nostrōrum mīlitum impetum 2 hostēs ferre nōn potuērunt, ac terga vertērunt. Quōs tantō 3 spatiō persecūti quantum cursū et vīribus efficere potuērunt, complūrēs ex eīs occidērunt, deinde omnibus longē lātēque aedificiīs incēnsīs, sē in castra recēpērunt.

Eōdem diē lēgātī ab hostib⁹ missī ad Caesarem dē 36 pāce vēnērunt. Hīs Caesar numerum obsidum quem ante 2 imperāverat duplicāvit eōsque in continentem addūcī iussit, quod, propinquā diē aequinoctiī, infirmīs nāvibus hiemī nāvigatiōnem subiciendam nōn existimāvit. Ipse 3 idōneam tempestātem nactus paulō post medianam noctem nāvēs solvit, quae omnēs incolumēs ad continentem pervēnērunt; sed ex eīs onerāriae duae eōsdem quōs reliquī 4 portūs capere nōn potuērunt et paulō īfrā dēlātae sunt.

### [*Rebelliō Morinōrum*]

Quibus ex nāvibus cum essent expositī mīlitēs circiter 37 trecentī atque in castra contenderent, Morinī, quōs Caesar in Britanniā proficīscēns pācātōs relīquerat, spē praedae adductī prīmō nōn ita magnō suōrum numerō circumstērunt ac ‘sī sēsē interfici nōllent’ arma pōnere iussērunt.

- 2 Cum illī, orbe factō, sēsē dēfenderent, celeriter ad clāmōrem hominum circiter mīlia sex convēnērunt. Quā rē nūntiātā, Caesar omnem ex castrīs equitātum suis auxiliō mīsit.
- 3 Interim nostri mīlitēs impetum hostium sustinuērunt atque amplius hōrīs quattuor fortissimē pugnāvērunt et, paucis vulneribus acceptis, complūrēs ex eis occidērunt.
- 4 Posteā vērō quam equitātus noster in cōspectum vēnit, hostēs abiectis armīs terga vertērunt magnusque eōrum numerus est occīsus.
- 38 Caesar posterō diē T. Labiēnum cum eīs legiōnibus quās ex Britanniā redūxerat in Morinōs quī rebelliōnem fēcerant mīsit. Quī cum propter siccitātēs palūdum quō sē recipērent nōn habērent (quō superiōre annō perfugiō erant ūsī) omnēs ferē in potestātem Labiēni pervēnērunt.
- 3 At Q. Titūrius et L. Cotta lēgātī, quī in Menapiōrum fīnēs legiōnēs dūxerant, omnibus eōrum agrīs vāstātīs, frūmentīs succīsīs, aedificiīs incēnsīs, quod Menapiī sē omnēs in dēnsissimās silvās abdiderant, sē ad Caesarem recēpērunt.
- 4 Caesar in Belgīs omnium legiōnum hīberna cōnstituit. Eō duae omnīnō cīvitātēs ex Britanniā obsidēs mīsērunt, reliquae neglēxērunt.
- 5 Hīs rēbus gestīs, ex litterīs Caesaris diērum vīgintī supplicatiō ā senātū dēcrēta est.
- orbis -is *m*: exercitus in orbem īstrūctus (ut undique sē dēfendat)
- auxiliō (*dat*) = ad auxilium (venīre/mittere)
- posteā... quam = posteāquam
- siccitās -ātis *f* < siccus  
palūs -ūdis *f* = locus ūmidus  
quō sē recipērent : locum quō sē recipere poterant  
perfugiōm -n = locus quō homīnes perfugiunt; quō perfugiō ... ūsī erant
- dēnsus -a -um = cōnfertus
- neglēxērunt : nōn fēcērunt
- supplicatiō -ōnis *f* = diēs quō populus ad omnia templa dīs grātiās agit

Aduatūci -ōrum *m pl*  
 Ancalitēs -um *m pl*  
 Arduenna silva  
 Bellovaci -ōrum *m pl*  
 Bibrocī -ōrum *m pl*  
 Cantium -ī *n*  
 Carnūtēs -um *m pl*  
 Cassi -ōrum *m pl*  
 Cenimagni -ōrum *m pl*  
 Esubii -ōrum *m pl*  
 Itius portus  
 Meldi -ōrum *m pl*  
 Nervii -ōrum *m pl*  
 Rēmi -ōrum *m pl*  
 Samarobrīva -ae *f*, oppidum  
 Segontiaci -ōrum *m pl*  
 Tamesis -is *m*, flūmen  
 Trinobantēs -ium *m pl*



## LIBER QVINTVS

[*Classe comparātā Caesar iterum in Britanniā trāicit*]

annō 54 a.C.

cōnsuērat = solēbat

onerāre = onere complēre  
 subductiō -ōnis *f* < subdūcere  
 eās facit paulō humiliōrēs quam  
 eae (nāvēs) quibus...  
 cōnsuēvimus = solēmus  
 crēber -bra -brum = frequēns  
 commūnūtiō -ōnis *f* < com-  
 mūlāre

eās facit paulō lātiōrēs quam  
 eae quibus...

(nāvēs) āctuāria = quae rēmīs  
 agitū; hās -ās imperat fierī  
 = imperat ut hae -ae fiant  
 humiliās -ātis *f* < humiliās  
 (nāvēm) armāre = armāmentis  
 parāre  
 conventus -ūs *m* (< convenīre) =  
 diēs quō iūs inter cīvēs dicitur  
 per-agere  
 Pirustae -ārum *m pl*, gēns Illy-  
 ricī

L. Domitiō Ap. Claudiō cōsulibus, discēdēns ab hibernīs 1  
 Caesar in Italiam, ut quotannīs facere cōsuērat, lēgātīs  
 imperat quōs legiōnibus praefēcerat utī quam plūrimās  
 possent hieme nāvēs aedificandās veterēsque reficiendās  
 cūrārent. Eārum modum formamque dēmōnstrat:

Ad celeritātem onerandī subductiōnēsque paulō facit 2  
 humiliōrēs quam quibus in nostrō marī ūtī cōsuēvimus,  
 atque id eō magis quod propter crēbrās commūnūtiōnēs  
 aestuum minus magnōs ibi flūctūs fierī cognōverat. Ad  
 onera ac multitudinem iūmentōrum trāsportandam paulō  
 lātiōrēs quam quibus in reliquīs ūtimur maribus. Hās 3  
 omnēs āctuāriās imperat fierī, quam ad rem multum  
 humiliās adiuvat. Ea quae sunt ūsuī ad armandās nāvēs 4  
 ex Hispāniā apportārī iubet.

Ipse, conventib⁹ Galliae citeriōris perāctīs, in Illyricum 5  
 proficīscitur, quod ā Pirustīs fīnitimā partem prōvinciae

- 6 incursiōnibus vāstārī audiēbat. Eō cum vēnisset, cīvitātībus mīlitēs imperat certumque in locum convenīre iubet.
- 7 Quā rē nūntiātā, Pirustae lēgātōs ad eum mittunt quī doceant ‘nihil eārum rērum pūblicō factum cōnsiliō’; ‘sēsē’ que ‘parātōs esse’ dēmōnstrant ‘omnibus rationib⁹’;
- 8 dē iniūriis satisfacere’. Perceptā ūratiōne eōrum, Caesar obsidēs imperat eōsque ad certam diem addūcī iubet; ‘nisi ita fēcerint, sēsē bellō cīvitātem persecūtūrum’ dē-
- 9 mōnstrat. Eīs ad diem adductīs, ut imperāverat, arbitrōs inter cīvitātēs dat quī litem aestiment poenamque cōnstituant.
- 2 Hīs cōfēctīs rēbus conventibusque perāctīs, in citeriōrem Galliam revertitur atque inde ad exercitum proficīs-
- 2 citur. Eō cum vēnisset, circuitīs omnibus hībernīs, singu-
- lārī militū studiō in summā omnium rērum inopiā circi-
- ter sescentās eius generis cuius suprā dēmōnstrāvimus nāvēs et longās XXVIII invēnit īstrūctās neque multum abesse ab eō quīn paucīs diēbus dēdūcī possint.
- 3 Collaudātīs mīlitib⁹ atque eīs qui negōtiō praefuerant, quid fierī velit ostendit atque omnēs ad portū Itium convenīre iubet, quō ex portū commodissimum in Britan- niam trāiectum esse cognōverat, circiter mīlium passuum XXX trānsmissum ā continentī. Huic reī quod satis esse vīsum est mīlitū reliquit.
- 4 Ipse cum legiōnibus expeditīs IIII et equitib⁹ DCCC in finēs Trēverōrum proficīscitur, quod hī neque ad concilia veniēbant neque imperiō pārēbant Germānōsque Trāns- rhēnānōs sollicitāre dicēbantur.

incursiō -ōnis f &lt; in-currere

pūblicō cōnsiliō factum esse

parātōs... satisfacere = parātōs  
ad satisfaciendum  
per-cipere -iō -cēpisse -ceptum  
= audire et cognōscere  
C. iīs obsidēs imperat“nisi ita fēceritis, bellō cīvitā-  
tem vestram persequar”  
arbiter -trī m = quī iūdicat quid  
aequum (iūustum) sit  
lis litis f = certāmen, id dē quō  
certāturcircu-īre = circum-īre  
singulāris -e = ēgregiusDC nāvēs eius generis cuius ge-  
neris nāvēs suprā (cap. 1.2) d.  
īnstruere = (omni rē) parāre  
nōn multum abest (ab eō) quīn  
fieri possit = paenē fieri potest  
(nāvem) dēducere ↔ subdūcerecol-laudāre (< con-) = laudāre  
(multōs)trānsmissus -ūs m = trāiectus  
(< trāns-mittere = trānsire)  
huic rei (: ad praeſidium portū)  
reliquit quod mīlitū (: quot  
mīlitēs) satis esse eī vīsum est  
expeditus = parātus ad pugnam  
III = IVimperiō Caesaris pārēbant  
sollicitāre = incitāre

valēre = validus esse

tangit : attingit  
principātus -ūs m = princeps  
locus

Cingetorix -īgis m  
dē adventū cognitum est = ad-  
ventus cognitus est  
“ego meique omnēs in officiō  
erimus neque ab amīcitiā po-  
puli Rōmānī dēficiēmus”  
in officiō : Caesarī oboediens  
cōnfīrmāre = affīrmāre

cōgere īstituit (= coepit)

initium Rēmōrum : finis R.  
(unde Rēmī incipiunt)

familiāritās -ātis f = amīcitiā  
(< familiāris -is m = amicus)

privātim adv ↔ pūblicē  
ab eō petere = eum (dē)precāri  
cōsulere + dat = prōdesse, cū-  
ram habēre dē, cūrare; cīvitāti  
c. : dē cīvitāte ab eō petere  
lēgātōs mittit quī dīcant ‘.....’  
idcīrcō = ideō  
‘idcīrcō ab meis discēdere atque  
ad tē venire nōlū quo (: ut eō)  
facilius ... continērem’  
plēbs -is f = populus (↔ nōbili-  
tās)  
lābi = prāvē facere, dēficere  
‘itaque est cīvitās in meā potes-  
tāte et, si permittis, ad tē in cas-  
tra veniam, meās cīvitātisque  
fortūnās tuae fidei permittam’  
rem fidei alicuius permittere =  
rem alicui cōfiderē/crēdere  
(servandam dare)  
: et quae rēs eum...  
īstitutō cōsiliō: vidē suprā  
cap. 3.4

Haec cīvitās longē plūrimum tōtius Galliae equitātū 3  
valet magnāsque habet cōpiās peditum, Rhēnumque (ut  
suprā dēmōnstrāvimus) tangit. In eā cīvitātē duō dē prin- 2  
cipātū inter sē contendēbant, Indutiomārus et Cingetorix;  
ē quibus alter, simulatque dē Caesaris legiōnumque ad- 3  
ventū cognitum est, ad eum vēnit, ‘sē suōsque omnēs in  
officiō futūrōs neque ab amīcitiā populi Rōmānī dēfectū-  
rōs’ cōnfīrmāvit, quaeque in Trēverīs gererentur ostendit.  
At Indutiomārus equitātum peditātumque cōgere, eīsque 4  
quī per aetātem in armīs esse nōn poterant in silvam  
Arduennam abditīs (quae ingentī magnitūdine per mediōs  
finēs Trēverōrum ā flūmine Rhēnō ad initium Rēmōrum  
pertinet) bellum parāre īstituit. Sed posteāquam nōnnūllī 5  
principēs ex eā cīvitāte – et familiāritāte Cingetorīgis ad-  
ductī et adventū nostrī exercitūs perterritī – ad Caesarem  
vēnērunt et dē suīs privātim rēbus ab eō petere coepērunt,  
quoniam cīvitātī cōsulere nōn possent, veritus nē ab  
omnibus dēsererētur Indutiomārus lēgātōs ad Caesarem  
mittit: ‘sēsē idcīrcō ab suīs discēdere atque ad eum venīre 6  
nōluisse quo facilius cīvitātem in officiō continēret, nē  
omnis nōbilitātis discessū plēbs propter imprūdentiam  
lāberētur; itaque esse cīvitātem in suā potestātē sēque, sī 7  
Caesar permitteret, ad eum in castra ventūrum, suās  
cīvitātisque fortūnās eius fidei permissūrum’.

Caesar, etsī intellegēbat quā dē causā ea dicerentur 4  
quaeque eum rēs ab īstitutō cōsiliō dēterrēret, tamen,  
nē aestātem in Trēverīs cōnsūmēre cōgerētur omnibus ad  
Britannicū bellum rēbus comparātīs, Indutiomārum ad

2 sē cum ducentīs obsidibus venīre iussit. Hīs adductīs – in  
eīs filiō propinquīsque eius omnibus quōs nōminātīm  
ēvocāverat – cōsolātūs Indutiomārūm hortātusque est  
utī in officiō manēret. .....

propinquī -ōrum *m pl* = cōn-  
sanguineī et amīcī  
nōminātīm *adv* = nōmine,  
singulīs nōminātīs

5 Hīs rēbus cōnstitūtīs, Caesar ad portum Itium cum  
2 legiōnibus pervēnit. Ibi cognōscit LX nāvēs, quae in  
Meldīs factae erant, tempestāte reiectās cursum tenēre  
nōn potuisse atque eōdem unde erant profectae revertisse;  
reliquās parātās ad nāvigandum atque omnibus rēbus  
3 īnstrūctās invēnit. Eōdem equitātūs tōtīus Galliae con-  
vēnit, numerō mīlium quattuor, pīncipēsque ex omnibus  
4 cīvitātib⁹. Ex quibus perpaucōs, quōrum in sē fidem  
perspexerat, relinquere in Galliā, reliquōs obsidum locō  
sēcum dūcere dēcrēverat, quod, cum ipse abesset, mōtūm  
Galliae verēbātur. .....

instruere + *abl* = parātūm  
facere, īmārē, armārē

8 Hīs rēbus gestīs, Labiēnō in continentī cum tribus  
legiōnibus et equitum mīlibus duōbus relictō, ut portūs  
tuērētur et rem frūmentāriam prōvidēret quaeque in  
Galliā gererentur cognōsceret cōnsiliumque prō tempore  
2 et prō rē caperet, ipse cum quīnque legiōnibus et parī  
numerō equitum quem in continentī reliquerat, ad sōlis  
occāsum nāvēs solvit et lēnī Āfrīcō prōvectus, mediā  
circiter nocte ventō intermissō cursum nōn tenuit, et  
longius dēlātūs aestū ortā lūce sub sinistrā Britanniā  
3 relictam cōnspexit. Tum rūrsus aestūs commūtatiōnem  
secūtūs rēmīs contendit ut eam partem īnsulae caperet  
quā optimum esse ēgressum superiōre aestātē cognōverat.  
4 Quā in rē admodum fuit mīlitū virtūs laudanda, quī

obsidum locō : ut obsidēs  
mōtūs : rebelliō

prō tempore et prō rē = ut  
tempus et rēs postulāret  
ipse : Caesar  
parī numerō : eōdem numerō

Āfricus -ī *m* = ventus quī ab  
Āfrīcā (inter meridiem et  
occidentem) flat

orīrī ortūm; ortā lūce : ortō  
sōle, prīmā lūce

ēgressus -ūs *m* < ēgredi  
ad-modum *adv* = valdē

vectōrius -a -um < vehere; nāvis  
 vectōria = nāvis onerāria  
 ad-aequāre = aequus esse atque;  
 cursum a. = aequē currere  
 accessum est : accessērunt  
 meridianus -a -um < meridiēs;  
 meridiānō tempore = meridiē

manus -ūs f= numerus armatōrum,  
 exercitus  
 annōtinus -a -um = ex priōre  
 annō, priōre annō factus

praesidiō dat = ad praesidium

verēri + dat: verēti nāvibus =  
 v. nē quid accidat nāvibus  
 mollis -e: litus molle : molliter  
 (: paulum) déclive

cum equitatū atque essedis

nātūrā et opere : locō (arduō) et  
 mūnitōne (vällō, fossā, cēt.)  
 domesticus -a -um < domus;  
 bellum -um = b. inter cīvēs  
 prae-parāre = ante parāre  
 introitus -ūs m ↔ exitus  
 prae-clūdere -sisse -sum < prae  
 + claudere  
 prō-pugnāre  
 in-gredi -gressum = intrāre

vectōriis gravibusque nāvigiis nōn intermissō rēmigandī  
 labōre longārum nāvium cursum adaequārunt.

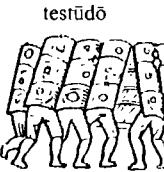
Accessum est ad Britanniam omnibus nāvibus merī- 5  
 diānō ferē tempore, neque in eō locō hostis est vīsus;  
 sed, ut posteā Caesar ex captīvīs cognōvit, cum magnae 6  
 manūs eō convēnissent, multitūdine nāvium perterritae  
 – quae cum annōtinīs prīvatīsque amplius octingentae  
 ūnō erant vīsae tempore – ā lītore discesserant ac sē in  
 superiōra loca abdiderant.

[*Castellō hostium captō, Caesar ad nāvēs afflīctās redit*]

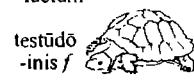
Caesar, expositō exercitū et locō castrīs idōneō captō, 9  
 ubi ex captīvīs cognōvit quō in locō hostium cōpiae cōn-  
 sēdissent, cohortibus decem ad mare relictīs et equitibus  
 trecentīs qui praesidiō nāvibus essent, dē tertīā vigiliā ad  
 hostēs contendit, eō minus veritus nāvibus quod in lītore  
 mollī atque apertō dēligātās ad ancoram relinquēbat, et  
 praesidiō nāvibus Q. Ātrium praefēcit.

Ipse noctū prōgressus mīlia passuum circiter XII 2  
 hostium cōpiās cōspicātus est. Illī equitatū atque essedīs 3  
 ad flūmen prōgressī ex locō superiōre nostrōs prohibēre  
 et proelium committere coēpērunt. Repulsī ab equitatū sē 4  
 in silvās abdidērunt, locum nacti ēgregiē et nātūrā et  
 opere mūnitum, quem domesticī bellī, ut vidēbātur, causā  
 iam ante praeparāverant; nam crēbris arboribus succīsīs  
 omnēs introitūs erant p̄aeclūsī. Ipsī ex silvīs rārī 5  
 prōpugnābant nostrōsque intrā mūnitōnēs ingredī pro-  
 hibēbant.

- 6 At mīlitēs legiōnis septimae, testūdine  
factā et aggere ad mūnitionēs adiectō,  
locum cēpērunt eōsque ex silvis ex-  
7 pulērunt paucis vulneribus acceptīs. Sed  
eōs fugientēs longius Caesar prōsequi vetuit, et quod locī  
nātūram ignōrābat et quod, magnā parte diēi cōnsūmptā,  
mūnitionī castrōrum tempus relinqui volēbat.
- 10 Postridiē eius diēi māne tripertitō mīlitēs equitēsque in  
expeditiōnem mīsit, ut eōs qui fūgerant persequerentur.
- 2 Hīs aliquantum itineris prōgressis, cum iam extrēmī  
essent in prōspectū, equitēs ā Q. Ātriō ad Caesarem  
vēnērunt qui nūntiārent ‘superiōre nocte māximā coortā  
tempestāte prope omnēs nāvēs afflīctās atque in lītore  
ēiectās esse, quod neque ancorae fūnēsque subsisterent  
neque nautae gubernātōrēsque vim tempestatis pati  
3 possent; itaque ex eō concursū nāvium magnum esse  
incommōdum acceptum’.
- 11 Hīs rēbus cognitīs, Caesar legiōnēs equitātumue re-  
vocārī atque in itinere resistere iubet, ipse ad nāvēs  
2 revertitur. Eadem ferē quae ex nūntiīs litterīsque  
cognōverat cōram perspicit, sīc ut āmissīs circiter XI.  
nāvibus reliquae tamen reficī posse magnō negōtiō  
vidērentur.
- 3 Itaque ex legiōnibus fabrōs dēligit et ex continentī aliōs  
4 arcessī iubet. Labiēnō scribit ‘ut quam plūrimās posset eīs  
5 legiōnibus quae sunt apud eum nāvēs īstituat’. Ipse, etsī  
rēs erat multae operaē ac labōris, tamen commodissimum  
esse statuit omnēs nāvēs subdūcī et cum castrīs ūnā



testūdō -inis f = tēctum ē scūlis  
coniunctīs factum  
agger -is m = vāllum ē terrā  
factum



vetāre -uisse -itum

relinqui : reliquum esse

tri-pertitus -a -um = in trēs  
partēs divisis; adv -ō  
expeditiō -ōnis f = iter militū  
expeditōrum  
extrēmus = postrēmus

prōspectus -ūs m < prōspicere;  
in -ū = in cōspectū (procul)

sub-sistere = firmē stāre, sus-  
tinēre

cōram adv = ante oculōs, prae-  
sēns  
magnō negōtiō = magnō labōre

quam plūrimās nāvēs posset

īstituere : facere incipere

rēs multi labōris = rēs labōriōsa  
commodus -a -um = idōneus,  
facilis

nocturnus -a -um < nox

praesidiō (*dat*) = ad praesidium

summa -ae f ( $\leftrightarrow$  pars) = tōta rēs,  
cūnctum negōtium; s. imperiū  
= summum/lōtum imperium  
Cassivellaunus -i m, rēx Bri-  
tannōrum

Tamesis -is m, acc -im

continēns -entis *adi* = continuus,  
nōn intermissus  
inter-cēdere = intervenire; huic  
cum reliquis cīvitātibus bella  
intercesserant: inter hunc et  
reliquās cīvitātēs bella fuerant

interior -ius *comp* < intrā

memoriā prōdere = nārrāre (rēs  
antiquās ē memoriā)  
Belgium -i n, finēs Belgārum

ex quibus cīvitātibus ortī

in-finītus -a-um = sine fine,  
māximus  
cō-similis -e = similis

tālea  
-ae f

pondus -eris n = gravitās (onus  
grave magnum *pondus* habet)  
exāmināre = pondus statuere,  
mētrī (quam gravis rē sit)  
plumbum -i n, metallum molle,  
vile; p. nigrum [*Pb*] gravissi-  
mum est; p. album [*Sr*] levius  
mediterrāneus -a -um = situs in  
mediā terrā ( $\leftrightarrow$  maritimus)

mūnītiōne coniungī. In hīs rēbus circiter diēs x cōnsūmit, 6  
nē nocturnī quidem temporibus ad labōrem mīlitum inter-  
missīs. Subductīs nāvibus castrīsque ēgregiē mūnītīs, eās- 7  
dem cōpiās, quās ante, praesidiō nāvibus reliquit.

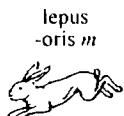
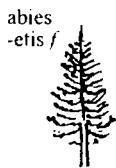
Ipse eōdem unde redierat proficiscitur. Eō cum vēnis- 8  
set, māiōrēs iam undique in eum locum cōpiae Britannō-  
rum convēnerant, summā imperiū bellique administrandī  
commūnī cōnsiliō permīssā Cassivellaunō, cuius finēs ā  
maritimīs cīvitātibus flūmen dividit quod appellātur  
Tamesis, ā marī circiter mīlia passuum LXXX. Huic 9  
superiōre tempore cum reliquis cīvitātibus continentia  
bella intercesserant, sed nostrō adventū permōti Britannī  
hunc tōtī bellō imperiōque praeſēcerant.

### [*Dē Britanniā eiusque incolīs*]

Britanniae pars interior ab eīs incolitur quōs nātōs in 12  
īnsulā ipsī memoriā prōditum dīcunt, maritima pars ab eīs 2  
quī praedae ac bellī īferendī causā ex Belgīo trānsierant,  
quī omnēs ferē eīs nōminibus cīvitātum appellantur qui-  
bus ortī ex cīvitātibus eō pervēnērunt et bellō illātō ibi  
permānsērunt atque agrōs colere coepērunt.

Hominū est īfinīta multitudō crēberrimaqe aedificia 3  
ferē Gallicīs cōsimilia; pecorum magnus numerus.

Ūtuntur aut aere aut nummō aureō aut tāleis ferreis 4  
ad certum pondus exāminātis prō nummō. Nāscitur ibi  
plumbum albus in mediterrāneīs regiōnibus, in maritimīs  
ferrum, sed eius exigua est cōpia; aere ūtuntur importātō.  
Māteria cuiusque generis ut in Galliā est praeter 5



6 fāgum atque abietem. Leporem et gallinam et ānserem  
gustāre fās nōn putant; haec tamen alunt animī volup-  
7 tatisque causā. Loca sunt temperatiōra quam in Galliā,  
remissiōribus frigoribus.

13 Īnsula nātūrā triquetra, cuius ūnum latus est contrā  
Galliam. Huius lateris alter angulus, quī est ad Cantium,  
quō ferē omnēs ex Galliā nāvēs appelluntur, ad orientem  
sōlem, īferior ad meridiem spectat. Hoc pertinet circiter  
2 mīlia passuum quīngenta. Alterum vergit ad Hispāniām  
atque occidentem sōlem; quā ex parte est Hibernia, dīmi-  
diō minor, ut existimātur, quam Britannia, sed parī spatiō  
3 trānmissūs atque ex Galliā est in Britanniam. In hōc  
mediō cursū est īnsula quae appellātur Mona; complūrēs  
praetereā minōrēs subiectae īnsulae existimantur, dē  
quibus īsulīs nōnnūlli scripsērunt ‘diēs continuōs XXX  
4 sub brūmā esse noctem’. Nōs nihil dē eō percontatiōnibus  
reperiēbāmus, nisi certīs ex aquā mēnsūrīs breviōrēs esse  
5 quam in continentī noctēs vidēbāmus. Huius est longi-  
tūdō lateris, ut fert illōrum opīniō, septingentōrum  
6 mīlium. Tertium est contrā septentrionēs, cui partī nūlla  
est obiecta terra; sed eius angulus lateris māximē ad  
Germāniām spectat. Hoc mīlia passuum octingenta in  
7 longitūdinem esse existimātur. Ita omnis īnsula est in  
circuitū viciēs centum mīlium passuum.

fās indecl n = quod per deōs  
licet; fās est = licet (per deōs)  
voluptās -ātis f = quod dēlec-  
tat, dēliciae  
temperatiōs -a -um = nec cali-  
dus nec frigidus  
remissus -a -um (part < re-mit-  
tere) = lēns, moderātus  
trīquetrus -a -um = qui tria la-  
tera et trēs angulōs habet

ap-pellere < ad + pellere  
īnferior angulus  
spectāre ad = vergere ad  
hoc latus pertinet (: longum est)  
alterum latus  
dīmidium -i n = dīmidia pars



sub-iectae : īfrā (prope) sitae;  
subiectae esse existimantur  
brūma -ae f = diēs anni brevis-  
simus (a. d. viii kal. Iān.)  
percontatiō -ōnis f < percontārī  
= interrogāre  
mēnsūra -ae f < mētīrī; aqua:  
cīpēsydra, īstrumentum ad  
hōrās mētiendās  
ut fert illōrum opīniō = ut illi  
opīnāntur (= existimant)  
DCC mīlium passuum  
tertiū latus  
(terra) ob-iecta = sita contrā

viciēs = 20×; v. centum mīlia  
= v. centēna mīlia (2000000);  
centēnī -ae -a = C et C...

his : incolis

interiorēs *m pl* = incolae interioris partis

in-sicere = colōre afficere  
 vitrum -ī *n* = herba ex quā color efficitur *caeruleus* (: color caeli serenī vel maris tranquillī)  
 horridus -a -um = horrendus (capillus) prōmissus = longus; capillō (*abl*) esse prōmissō = capillum habēre prōmissum rādere -sisse -sum = capillum vel *barbam* auferre cultrō duo-dēnī -ae -a = XII et XII...

infantēs qui sunt ex eis nāti quōd : ad quōs

cōn-fligere -ixisse -ictum = acriter concurrere (proeliō)

com-pellere -pulisse -pulsum = cōdem pellere (multōs)  
 cupidius = nimis cupidē

subsidiō (*dat*) mittere = ad subsidium mittere, submittere  
 p̄m̄is cohortibus

per-exiguus = valde exiguum

Ex hīs omnibus longē sunt hūmānissimī quī Cantium 14 incolunt, quae regiō est maritima omnis, neque multum ā Gallicā differunt cōsuētūdine. Interiōrēs plēriū frūmenta nōn serunt, sed lacte et carne vīvunt pellibusque sunt vestīti.

Omnēs vērō sē Britannī vitrō inficiunt, quod caeruleum efficit colōrem, atque hōc horridiōrēs sunt in pugnā aspectū; capillōque sunt prōmissō atque omni parte corporis rāsā praeter caput et labrum superius.

Uxōrēs habent dēnī duodēnīque inter sē commūnēs, et 4 māximē frātrēs cum frātribus parentēsque cum liberis. Sed quī sunt ex eis nāti eōrum habentur liberī quo p̄m̄um virgō quaeque dēducta est.



barba  
-ae f

[*Victō Cassivellaunō, Caesar exercitum reducit*]

Equitēs hostium essedāriique acriter proeliō cum 15 equitatū nostrō in itinere cōnfluxerunt, ita tamen ut nostri omnibus partibus superiorēs fuerint atque eōs in silvās collēsque compulerint. Sed, complūribus interfectis, 2 cupidius insecuri nōnnūllōs ex suis amissērunt. At illi, 3 intermissō spatiō, imprudētibus nostris atque occupatīs in munitione castrōrum, subitō sē ex silvis eiēcērunt, impetūque in eōs factō quī erant in statiōne prō castrīs collocatī, acriter pugnāvērunt. Duābusque missīs subsidiō cohortibus ā Caesare (atque eis p̄m̄is legiōnum duārum), cum hae perexiguō intermissō locī spatiō inter sē cōstitissent, novō genere pugnae perterritis nostrīs,

per mediōs audācissimē perrūpērunt sēque inde incolut  
5 mēs recēpērunt. Eō diē Q. Laberius Dūrus, tribūnus mīlitum, interficitur. Illī plūribus submissīs cohortibus repelluntur.

*Britannī per mediōs nostrōs...  
perrūpērunt*

16 Tōtō hōc in genere pugnae, cum sub oculīs omnium ac prō castrīs dīmicārētūr, intellēctum est nostrōs propter gravitātem armōrum, quod neque īsequī cēdētēs possent neque ab signīs discēdere audērent, minus aptōs esse  
2 ad huius generis hostem, equitēs autem magnō cum periculō proeliō dīmicārē, proptereā quod illī etiam cōsultō plērumque cēderent et, cum paulum ab legiōnibus nostrōs remōvissent, ex essedīs dēsiliērent et pedibus disparī proelio 4 liō contenderent. Accēdēbat hūc ut numquam cōfertī, sed rārī magnīsque intervallīs proeliārentur statiōnēsque dispositās habērent atque alii aliōs deinceps exciperent integrīque et recentēs dēfētīgātīs succēderent.

*dīmicāre = pugnāre  
nostrōs pedītēs*

17 Posterō diē procul ā castrīs hostēs in collibus cōstītērunt, rārīque sē ostendere et lēnius quam prīdiē nostrōs 2 equitēs proeliō lacessere coepērunt. Sed merīdiē, cum Caesar pābulandī causā trēs legiōnēs atque omnem equitātum cum C. Trebōniō lēgātō mīsisset, repente ex omnibus partībus ad pābulātōrēs advolāvērunt, sīc utī ab signīs legiōnibusque nōn absisterent.

*aptus -a -um = idōneus, parātus*

illī : Britannī  
cōsultō *adv* = cōsiliō (↔ forte)  
nostrōs equitēs

*dis-pār -paris (↔ pār) = impār*

accēdēbat hūc = ad hoc accēdēbat (: addendum erat)  
rārī ↔ cōfertī  
deinceps = alter post alterum  
aliōs excipere : aliōrum locum  
excipere, aliis succēdere  
integer -gra -grum : incolumis  
recēns -entis *adi* ↔ fessus  
dē-fētīgātūs -a -um = fatigātūs

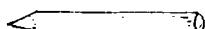
*pābulātī = pābulum quaerēre*

*pābulātor -ōris *m* = qui pābulātur  
ad-volāre  
sīc : tam āriter  
ab-sistere = (sē) abstinēre*

*repulērunt eōs*

cōnfidere -fīsum esse *perf dep*;  
cōfīsi = cōfidentēs (+dat/abl)  
praeceps -cipītis (< *prae + caput*)  
= sē praecepītāns  
sē col-ligere = sē recipere; neque iīs sui (sē) colligēndī ...  
facultātēm dedērunt

*ea auxilia quae undique convenerant  
ā Cassivellaunō discesserunt  
nōbīs-cum = cum nōbis*



sūdis -is f

prae-figere -fixisse -fixum =  
ante figere  
dē-figere -fixisse -fixum = figere  
(infrā)  
tegere tēxisse tēctum = operire

impetus -ūs m = studium prō-  
grediendi acerrimum  
ex-stare; cum... exstārent :  
etsi... exstābant

dimitterent : relinquenter

spem dē-pōnere = spērare dēsi-  
nere; dēpositā spē : spē dēiectus  
contentiō -ōnis f (< contendere)  
= certāmen  
: praeter IV circiter mīlia...

servāre = perspicere  
(locus) impeditus = difficilis  
adītū, arduus  
silvestris -e < silva  
in eis regiōnibus in quibus nōs  
iter factūrōs esse cognōverat

sēmita -ae f = via angusta

hōc metū : ob huius rei metum  
eōs prohibēbat  
relinquēbātur = reliquum erat

dedērunt. Ex hāc fugā prōtinus quae undique convēnerant 5  
auxilia discesserunt, neque post id tempus umquam  
summīs nōbīscum cōpiīs contendērunt.

Caesar, cognitō cōnsiliō eōrum, ad flūmen Tamesim in 18  
finēs Cassivellaunī exercitum dūxit; quod flūmen ūnō  
omnīnō locō pedibus, atque hoc aegrē, trānsīrī potest. Eō 2  
cum vēnisset, animū advertit ad alteram flūminis rīpam  
magnās esse cōpiās hostiū īstrūctās.

Rīpa autem erat acūtīs sudibūs praeſixisque mūnīta, 3  
eiusdemque generis sub aquā dēfixae sudēs flūmine  
tegēbantur. Eis rēbus cognitīs ā captivīs perfugīsque, 4  
Caesar, praemissō equitātū, cōfestim legiōnēs subsequi  
iussit. Sed eā celeritātē atque eō impetū mīlītēs iērunt, 5  
cum capite sōlō ex aquā exstārent, ut hostēs impetum  
legiōnum atque equitū sustinēre nōn possent rīpāsque  
dimitterent ac sē fugae mandārent.

Cassivellaunus, ut suprā dēmōnstrāvimus, omni dē- 19  
positā spē contentiōnis, dīmissīs ampliōribus cōpiīs,  
mīlibus circiter quattuor essedāriōrum relictīs, itinera  
nostra servābat paulumque ex viā excēdēbat locīsque im-  
pedītīs ac silvestribus sēsē occultābat, atque eīs regiō-  
nibus quibus nōs iter factūrōs cognōverat pecora atque  
hominēs ex agrīs in silvās compellēbat; et, cum equitātū 2  
noster liberius praedandi vāstandique causā sē in agrōs  
ēiēcerat, omnībus viīs sēmitīsque essedāriōs ex silvīs  
ēmittēbat et magnō cum periculō nostrōrum equitū cum  
eīs cōfligēbat atque hōc metū lātius vagārī prohibēbat.  
Relinquēbātur ut neque longius ab agmine legiōnum 3

discēdī Caesar paterētur, et tantum in agrīs vāstandīs incendiīsque faciendīs hostibus nocērētur quantum labōre atque itinere legiōnāriī mīlītēs efficere poterant.

discēdī Caesar paterētur : eōs  
discēdere C. paterētur  
tantum... quantum  
incendium -i n < incendere  
labōre atque itinere : (in) itinere  
labōriōsō

- 20 Interim Trīnobantēs, prope firmissima eārum regiōnum cīvitās – ex quā Mandubracius adulēscēns Caesaris fidem secūtus ad eum in continentem Galliam vēnerat (cuius pater in eā cīvitātē rēgnū obtinuerat interfectusque erat ā Cassivellaunō, ipse mortem fugā vītāverat) – legātōs ad Caesarem mittunt pollicenturque ‘sēsē eī dēditūrōs atque 2 imperata factūrōs’; petunt ‘ut Mandubracium ab iniūriā Cassivellaunī dēfendat atque in cīvitātem mittat, quī 3 praeſit imperiumque obtineat’. Eīs Caesar imperat obsidēs XL frūmentumque exercituī, Mandubraciumque 4 ad eōs mittit. Illī imperāta celeriter fēcērunt, obsidēs ad numerum frūmentumque misērunt.

firmissima : validissima

imperātum -i n = quod imperātur  
quī (: ut) cīvitātī praeſit

ad numerum : xl

- 21 Trīnobantibus dēfēnsis atque ab omni mīlitūm iniūriā prohibitīs, Cenimagnī, Segontiacī, Ancalitēs, Bibrocī, 2 Cassī lēgātiōnibus missīs sēsē Caesarī dēdunt. Ab eīs cognōscit ‘nōn longē ex eō locō oppidum Cassivellaunī abesse silvīs palūdibusque mūnītūm, quō satis magnus 3 hominū pecorisque numerus convēnerit’. (‘Oppidum’ autem Britannī vocant, cum silvās impeditās vällō atque fossā mūniērunt, quō incursiōnis hostium vītandae causā convenire cōnsuērunt.)
- 4 Eō proficiscitur cum legiōnibus. Locum reperit ēgregiē nātūrā atque opere mūnītūm. Tamen hunc duābus ex 5 partibus oppugnāre contendit. Hostēs paulisper morātī mīlitūm nostrōrum impetum nōn tulērunt sēsēque aliā ex

Caesar cognōscit

-iērunt = -ivērunt

cōnsuēverunt = solent

contendit + inf = properat

repertus est

suprā: cap. 14.1

Cingetorix -īgis *m*Segovāx -ācis *m*

castra nāvālia: vidē cap. 11.5-7  
 im-prōvisus -a -um = nōn ex-  
 spectātus; dē imprōvisō =  
 modō imprōvisō, subitō  
 eī = iī  
 ēruptiō -ōnis *f* < ē-rumpere

Lugotorix -īgis *m*

dētrimentū -ī *n* = malum quō  
 alicui nocētur, iactūra  
 dēfectiō -ōnis *f* < dēficere; dē-  
 fectiōne cīvitātūm : quod cīvi-  
 tātēs dēfēcerant (cap. 21.1)  
 Commius: cap. 21.6

(tempus) ex-trahere = cōn-  
 sūmēre  
 quid (: quantum) vectigālis  
 vectigālēs *n* = pecūnia quae  
 cīvitāti pendit  
 pendere = solvere  
 inter-dicere (nē...) = vetāre  
 (+inf)

nōnnūllae nāvēs  
 dē-perire = perire  
 commeātus -ūs *m* = nāvigātiō  
 quā rēs vel hominēs vehuntur

parte oppidī ēiēcērunt. Magnus ibi numerus pecoris re- 6  
 pertus multique in fugā sunt comprehēnsī atque interfectī.

Dum haec in hīs locīs geruntur, Cassivellaunus ad 22  
 Cantium – quod esse ad mare suprā dēmōstrāvimus,  
 quibus regiōnibus quattuor rēgēs praeerant, Cingetorix,  
 Carvilius, Taximagulus, Segovāx – nūntiōs mittit atque  
 eīs imperat ‘utī coāctīs omnibus cōpiīs castra nāvālia dē  
 imprōvisō adoriantur atque oppugnet’.

Eī cum ad castra vēnissent, nostrī ēruptiōne factā, 2  
 multīs eōrum interfectīs, captō etiam nōbilī duce  
 Lugotorīge, suōs incolumēs redūxērunt.

Cassivellaunus, hōc proeliō nūntiātō, tot dētrimentīs 3  
 acceptīs, vāstātīs finibus, māximē etiam permōtus dē-  
 fectiōne cīvitātūm, lēgātōs per Atrebatem Commium dē  
 dēditiōne ad Caesarem mittit. Caesar, cum cōstituisset 4  
 hiemāre in continentī propter repentinōs Galliae mōtūs  
 neque multum aestātis superesset atque id facile extrahī  
 posse intellegēret, obsidēs imperat et quid in annōs  
 singulōs vectigālis populō Rōmānō Britannia penderet  
 cōstituit. Interdīcit atque imperat Cassivellaunō ‘nē 5  
 Mandubraciō neu Trīnobantibus noceat’.

Obsidibus acceptīs, exercitūm redūcit ad mare. Nāvēs 23  
 invēnit refectās. Eis dēductīs, quod et captivōrum 2  
 magnum numerū habēbat et nōnnūllae tempestātē dē-  
 perierant nāvēs, duōbus commeātībus exercitūm repor-  
 tāre īstituit.

Ac sīc accidit utī ex tantō nāvium numerō tot nāvigātiō- 3  
 nibus neque hōc neque superiōre annō ūlla omnīnō nāvis,

4 quae militēs portāret, dēsiderārētur – at ex eīs quae inānēs  
 ex continentī ad eum remitterentur, et priōris commeātūs  
 expositīs mīlitibus et quās posteā Labiēnus faciendās cū-  
 rāverat numerō LX, per paucae locum caperent, reliquae  
 5 ferē omnēs reicerentur. Quās cum Caesar aliquamdiū  
 frūstrā exspectāset, nē anni tempore ā nāvigātiōne ex-  
 clūderētur, quod aequinoctium suberat, necessāriō angus-  
 6 tius mīlitēs collocāvit, ac summā tranquillitatē cōsecutā,  
 secundā initā cum solvisset vigiliā, prīmā lūce terram  
 attigit omnēsque incolumēs nāvēs perdūxit.

inānis -e = vacuus  
 et ex eīs quās  
 ali-quamdiū = aliquantum tem-  
 poris (nesciō quamdiū)  
 ex-clūdere -sisse -sum (< ex +  
 claudere) : prohibēre  
 necessāriō adv  
 tranquillitās -atis / < tranquillus  
 in-ire = incipere; secundā initā  
 vigiliā = initiō secundae vigi-  
 liae (postquam solvit)

[*Legiōnēs in hibernīs collocātae. Tasgetius imperfectus*]

24 Subductīs nāvibus conciliōque Gallōrum Samarobrīvae  
 perāctō, quod eō annō frūmentum in Galliā propter sic-  
 citatēs angustius prōvenerat, coāctus est aliter ac superiō-  
 ribus annīs exercitum in hibernīs collocāre legiōnēsque  
 2 in plūrēs cīvitatēs distribuere. Ex quibus ūnam in  
 Morinōs dūcendam C. Fabiō lēgātō dedit, alteram in  
 Nerviōs Q. Cicerōnī, tertiam in Esubiōs L. Rōsciō;  
 quārtam in Rēmīs cum T. Labiēnō in cōfiniō Trēve-  
 3 rōrum hiemāre iussit; trēs in Bellovacīs collocāvit, hīs M.  
 Crassum quaestōrem et L. Mūnātium Plancum et C.  
 4 Trebōnium lēgātōs praeſēcit. Ūnam legiōnem, quam  
 proximē trāns Padum cōnscrīpserat, et cohortēs quīnque  
 in Eburōnēs, quōrum pars māxima est inter Mosam ac  
 Rhēnum, qui sub imperiō Ambiorīgis et Catuvolcī erant,  
 5 mīsit; eīs mīlitibus Q. Titūrium Sabīnum et L. Aurun-  
 culēum Cottam lēgātōs praeſesse iussit.

Samarobrīva -ae f, oppidum  
 angustē = exiguae  
 pro-venire  
 aliter ac = aliter quam  
 Q. Tullius Cicerō, frāter M.  
 Tullii Cicerōnīs brātōris  
 cōfiniūm -ī n = finis

Ambiorix -īgis m

ad hunc modum = hōc modō

medēri + dat = sānāre; inopiae  
medēri = cūrāre nē inopia sit

pācātus -a -um *part* < pācāre  
hiberna C mīlibus passuum con-  
tinēbantur = inter bīna hiberna  
nōn plūs C mīlibus passuum  
intererat  
collocātās esse

summō locō nātus = summō  
(nōbīlissimō) genere nātus

benevolentia .-ae f < bene-  
volēns -entis = qui bene vult  
fuerat ūsus = ūsus erat  
māiōrum locum restituerat  
: rēgnūm reddiderat  
palam ↔ clam  
auctor -ōris m = qui suādet; ali-  
quō auctōre = aliquō suādente  
dēfertur : nūntiātur

impulsus -ūs m < impellere;  
eōrum -ū: ab iīs impulsa  
Belgium -i n, regiō Belgārum

hōsque, quōrum operā cognō-  
verat T.um interfectum esse,  
comprehēnsōs ad sē mittere  
iubet

in hiberna perventum esse : eōs  
in hiberna pervēnisse

diēbus xv quibus in hiberna  
ventum est : diēbus xv post-  
quam in hiberna vēnērunt  
dēfectiō -ōnis f < dēficerē  
cum fuissent/comportāvissent  
: etsi fuerant/comportāverant  
praestō (indēcl) esse (+dat)  
= praeſēns esse, occurrere  
Trēveri, sg Trēver -i m

Ad hunc modum distribūtis legiōnibus, facillimē in- 6  
opiae frūmentāiae sēsē medēri posse exīstīmāvit. Atque 7  
hārum tamen omnium legiōnum hīberna, praeter eam  
quam L. Rōsciō in pācātissimam partem dūcendam  
dederat, mīlibus passuum centūm continēbantur.

Ipse intereā, quoad legiōnēs collocātās mūnītaque 8  
hiberna cognōvisset, in Galliā morāri cōnstituit.

Erat in Carnūtibus summō locō nātus Tasgetius, cuius 25  
māiōrēs in suā cīvitāte rēgnūm obtinuerant; huic Caesar 2  
prō eius virtūte atque in sē benevolentīā, quod in omnibus  
bellīs singulārī eius operā fuerat ūsus, māiōrum locum  
restituerat. Tertium iam hunc annum rēgnantem inimīci, 3  
multīs palam ex cīvitāte auctōribus, interfēcērunt. Dēfer-  
tur ea rēs ad Caesarem. Ille veritus, quod ad plūrēs per- 4  
tinēbat, nē cīvitās eōrum impulsū dēficeret, L. Plancum  
cum legiōne ex Belgiō celeriter in Carnūtēs proficīscī  
iubet ibique hiemāre, quōrumque operā cognōverat Tas-  
getium interfectum, hōs comprehēnsōs ad sē mittere.

Interim ab omnibus lēgātīs quaestōribusque quibus 5  
legiōnēs trādiderat certior factus est ‘in hiberna per-  
ventum locumque hībernīs esse mūnītūm’.

[*Ambiorīx Rōmānīs suādet ut ex hibernīs proficīscantur*]

Diēbus circiter quīndecim quibus in hiberna ventum est 26  
initium repentinī tumultūs ac dēfectiōnis ortum est ab  
Ambiorīge et Catuvolcō; quī, cum ad finēs rēgnī suī 2  
Sabīnō Cottaeque praestō fuissent frūmentumque in  
hiberna comportāvissent, Indutiomārī Trēverī nūntiīs

impulsī suōs concitāvērunt, subitōque oppressīs lignātōribus magnā manū ad castra oppugnātum vēnērunt.

con-citare = in-citare  
lignātor -ōris *m* = quī lignātur;  
lignāri = lignum cōnferre  
cum magnā manū

3 Cum celeriter nostrī arma cēpissent vāllumque ascen-dissent atque, ūnā ex parte Hispānīs equitibus ēmissīs, equestrī proeliō superiōrēs fuissent, dēspērātā rē hostēs

4 suōs ab oppugnātiōne redūxērunt. Tum suō mōre con-clāmāvērunt ‘utī aliquī ex nostrīs ad colloquium prōdīret: habēre sēsē quae dē rē commūnī dicere vellent, quibus rēbus contrōversiās minuī posse spērārent’.

27 Mittitur ad eōs colloquendī causā C. Arpīnēius, eques Rōmānus, familiāris Q. Titūrī, et Q. Iūnius ex Hispāniā quidam qui iam ante missū Caesaris ad Ambiorīgem ventitāre cōsuērat. Apud quōs Ambiorīx ad hunc modum locūtus est:

2 ‘Sēsē prō Caesaris in sē beneficiis plūrimum eī cōfītērī débēre, quod eius operā stipendiō liberātus esset quod Aduātucī finitimīs suis pendere cōsuēsset, quodque eī et filius et frātris filius ab Caesare remissī essent, quōs Aduātucī obsidum numerō missōs apud sē in servitūte et

3 catēnīs tenuissent; neque id quod fēcerit dē oppugnātiōne castrōrum aut iūdiciō aut voluntāte suā fēcisse, sed coāctū cīvitātis, suaque esse eiusmodi imperia ut nō minus habēret iūris in sē multitūdō quam ipse in multi-

4 tūdinem. Cīvitātī porrō hanc fuisse bellī causam, quod repentinae Gallōrum coniūrātiōnī resistere nōn potuerit. Id sē facile ex humilitāte suā probāre posse, quod nō adeō sit imperitus rērum ut suīs cōpiīs populum Rō-  
5 mānum superārī posse cōfidat. Sed esse Galliae com-

superior esse = superāre  
oppugnātiō -ōnis *m* < oppugnāre  
con-clāmāre = simul clāmāre  
aliquī = aliquis

prōd-ire = prōcēdere  
‘habēmus quae (: rēs quās) dē rē commūnī dicere volumus quibus rēbus... spērāmus’  
contrōversia -ae *f* = certāmen (dē iūre)

eques Rōmānus: cīvis dīves nec tam nobilis quam senātor  
familiāris -is *m* = amīcus  
Q. Titūrī Sabīnī  
missū (*m abl*): m. Caesaris = ā Caesare missus  
cōsuērat = solēbat

Ambiorīx: “Prō C. is in mē benefīciis plūrimum mē eī débēre cōfīteor, quod eius operā stipendiō liberātus sum quod A. is finitimīs meis pendere cōsuēveram (= solēbam) quodque mihi... remissi sunt”; eī : sibi stipendium = vectigal  
cōsuēsset = ēvīsset = solēret

obsidum numerō = ut obsidēs

“neque id quod fēcī....aut iūdi-cīo aut voluntāte meā fēcī”

iūdīcīum -ī *n* < iūdīcāre  
coāctū *m abl*: c. cīvitātīs = ā cīvitāte (/cīvībus) coāctus  
eius-modi = eius generis, talis  
“meaque sunt eiusmodi impe-  
ria ut nō minus iūris in mē habeat multitūdō quam ego  
habeō in multitūdinem”

porrō *adv* = praetereā, ad hoc probāre = vērum esse ostendere  
“id facile ex humilitāte meā pro-  
bāre possum, quod nōn adeō (= tam) imperitus rērum sum  
ut meis cōpiīs populum R. um  
superāri posse cōfidam”  
ad-eō = tam, tam valdē

: ad omnia hiberna C. is oppugnanda hunc esse dictum (: cōstitūtum) diem nē qua (: aliqua) legiō alterī legiōnī...  
 subsidiō (*dat*) venire = ad subsidium venīre  
 recipere = rūrsus capere (rem āmissam)  
 pietās -ātis f <*pius* -a -um = qui dēos et patriam dilit  
 ratīōnem habēre + *gen* = cōsulere + *dai* = cūram habēre dē sē monēre...: "moneō, ōrō tē... ut tuae... salūti cōsulās"  
 hospitum = amīctia hospitum  
 con-dūcere = mercēde addūcere (ad agendum)  
 af-fore *inf* *fut* < ad-esse  
 "Vesurūm est cōsilia velītis-ne..."  
 : ad hiberna Cicerōnis...

"Illud polliceor et iūre iūrandō cōfirmō: tūtum mē iter per finēs meōs datūrum esse. Quod cum faciam, et cīvitātī cōsulō, quod hibernīs levātur, et Caesari ... grātiā referō"  
 levāre + *abl* = liberāre  
 meritum -i n (< merēre) = benefīcium

audiērunt = audīvērunt  
 lēgātōs: Sabīnum et Cottam

ignōbilis ↔ nōbilis

suā sponte = per sē ausam esse (*inf* *perf*) < audēre cōsiliū (militārē) = principēs exercitūs qui convenient ut cōsilia capiant dē rē militāri ex-sistere -stītisse = orīrī L. Aurunculēius Cotta

mūne cōsiliū: omnibus hibernīs Caesaris oppugnandīs hunc esse dictum diem, nē qua legiō alterae legiōnī subsidiō venīre posset. Nōn facile Gallōs Gallīs negāre 6 potuisse, praeſertim cum dē recipere dā communī libertātē cōsiliū initum vidērētur. Quib⁹ quoniam prō pie- 7 tātē satisfēcerit, habēre nunc sē ratīōnem officiī prō beneficiis Caesaris: monēre, ōrāre Titūrium prō hospitiō ut suae ac mīlitum salūtī cōsulat. Magnam manū 8 Germānōrum conductam Rhēnum trānsisse: hanc affore bīduō. Ipsōrum esse cōsiliū, velintne, prius quam fini- 9 timī sentiant, ēductōs ex hibernīs mīlītēs aut ad Cicerō- nem aut ad Labiēnum dēdūcere, quōrum alter mīlia passuum circiter quīnquāgintā, alter paulō amplius ab eīs absit. Illud sē pollicēri et iūre iūrandō cōfirmāre: tūtum 10 sē iter per finēs suōs datūrum. Quod cum faciat, et 11 cīvitātī sēsē cōsulere, quod hibernīs levātur, et Caesari prō eius meritīs grātiā referre".

Hāc ōrātiōne habitā, discēdit Ambiorīx.

### [Contrōversia lēgātōrum]

Arpīnēius et Iūnius quae audiērunt ad lēgātōs dēferunt. 28 Illī repentinā rē perturbātī, etsī ab hoste ea dīcēbantur, tamen nōn neglegenda exīstimābant, māximēque hāc rē permovēbantur quod cīvitātem ignōbilem atque humilem Eburōnum suā sponte populō Rōmānō bellum facere ausam vix erat crēdendum. Itaque ad cōsiliū rem 2 dēferunt, magnaue inter eōs exsistit contrōversia. L. 3 Aurunculēius complūrēsque tribūnī militum et prīmōrum

ordinum centuriōnēs nihil temere agendum neque ex hibernis iniussū Caesaris discēdendum existimābant; 4 ‘quantāsvis cōpiās etiam Germānōrum sustinērī posse 5 mūnitis hibernis’ docēbant: ‘rem esse testimōniō quod prīnum hostium impetum multis ultrō vulneribus illātis 6 fortissimē sustinuerint; rē frūmentāriā nōn premī; intereā et ex proximis hibernis et ā Caesare conventūra subsidia; 7 postrēmō quid esset levius aut turpius quam auctōre hoste dē summīs rēbus capere cōnsilium?’

- 29 Contrā ea Titūrius ‘sērō factūrōs’ clāmitābat ‘cum māiōrēs manūs hostium, adiūctis Germānīs, convēnissent, aut dum aliquid calamitatis in proximis hibernis esset acceptum. Brevem cōnsulendī esse occāsiōnem.
- 2 Caesarem arbitrārī profectum in Italiam – neque aliter Carnūtēs interficiendi Tasgetiī cōnsilium fuisse captūrōs neque Eburōnēs, sī ille adesset, tantā contempiōne nostrī 3 ad castra ventūrōs esse. Nōn hostem auctōrem, sed rem spectāre. Subesse Rhēnum; magnō esse Germānīs dolōrī 4 Arioivistī mortem et superiōrēs nostrās victōriās; ārdēre Galliam tot contumeliis acceptīs sub populi Rōmānī imperium redāctam, superiore glōriā rei militāris ex- 5 stīncṭā. Postrēmō quis hoc sibi persuādēret, sine certā rē 6 Ambiorīgem ad eiusmodī cōnsilium dēscendisse? Suam sententiam in utramque partem esse tūtam: sī nihil esset dūrius, nūllō cum periculō ad proximam legiōnem per- ventūrōs; sī Gallia omnis cum Germānīs cōsentīret, 7 ūnam esse in celeritatē positam salūtem. Cottae quidem atque eōrum qui dissentīrent cōnsilium quem habēret

ōrdō = centuria = C ferē mīlites  
centuriō -ōnis m = quī centuriae  
praefectus est  
iniussū Caesaris = contī ac ius-  
sit Caesar (discēdendum esse)  
quantus-vis : etiam māximus  
testimōnium -i n = quod testis af-  
firmat, quod rem dēmōnstrat;  
testimōniō (dat) esse = dēmōn-  
strāre (“quod... sustinīmus”)  
ultrō = etiam, ad hoc  
‘sē nōn premī’: “rē frūmentāriā  
nōn premītur; intereā... con-  
venient subsidia; postrēmō  
quid est levius...?”  
levis -e = temerārius  
auctōre hoste = hoste suādente

sērō adv ↔ mātūrē  
clāmitāre = clāmāre (multis)  
‘... sē factūrōs esse’: “sērō faci-  
ēmus, cum māiōrēs manūs ...  
convēnerint, aut dum aliquid  
calamitatis... acceptum erit”  
cōn-sulere -uisse -sultum = cōn-  
siliūm quaerere/capere  
occāsiō -ōnis f = facultas  
'sē arbitrārī' (“arbitror,”)  
“neque aliter C.ēs ... cōnsilium  
cēpīssent neque Eburōnēs, si  
ille adesset, ... venīrent”  
contempiō -ōnis f < contem-  
nere; nostrī gen < nōs  
‘rem sē spectāre’ (“rem spectō”)  
sub-esse = prope esse  
Germānīs magnō dolōrī est =  
G.ōs magnō dolōre afficit  
ārdēre -sisse -sum = igne cōn-  
sūmī, incēnsus esse  
contumēlia -ae f = iniūria indigna  
ex-stinguere -inxisse -inctum  
↔ accendere; (glōriam) ex-  
stinguere = dēlēre, tollere  
sibi persuādere + acc+inf = prō  
certō habēre; “quis sibi -et?”  
dēscendere ad = inīre (cōnsilium)  
“mea sententia... est tūta; sī ni-  
hil esst dūrius (: male accidit),  
nūllō cum periculō ad proxī-  
mam legiōnem pervenīemus”  
sē perventūrōs esse  
cōn-sentīre (cum) = idem sen-  
tire (atque)

dis-sentīre ↔ cōn-sentīre  
“Cottae... cōnsilium quem habet  
exitum?”

longinquus = longus, qui longē (= diū) manet

disputatiō -ōnis / < disputāre

prīmī ūrdinēs = centuriōnēs  
prīmōrum ūrdinum (prīmā-  
rum centuriārum)

hī : mīlitēs

ratiōnem re-poscere ab aliquō =  
culpam conicere in aliquem,  
accūsāre aliquem  
perendinus diēs = diēs tertius

re-lēgāre = domō dīmittere

inter-ire = per-ire  
cōn-surgere = surgere (simul);  
cōnsurgitūr : cōnsurgunt  
utrumque : utriusque manū  
dissēnsiō -ōnis / < dis-sentīre  
pertinācia -ae f / < pertināx -ācis  
adi = qui alterī nōn cēdit  
“facilis est rēs seu manēmus seu  
proficiſcimur, si modo ūnum  
omnēs sentimus ac probāmus  
– contrā in dissēnsiōne nūllam  
salūtem perspicimus”  
contrā adv

manū dare : sē victum esse  
ostendere/fatēri

clādēs -is f ↔ victōria

vigiliāe -ārum / pl ↔ somnus

circum-spicere = circum sē  
aspicere

mihi persuāsum est = mihi per-  
suādeō, prō certō habeō/crēdō;  
ut quibus esset persuāsum :  
velut si iis esset persuāsum

exitum? in quō sī nōn praesēns perīculum, at certē lon-  
ginquā obsidiōne famēs esset timenda.’

Hāc in utramque partem disputatiōne habitā, cum ā 30  
Cottā prīmī ūrdinibus āriter resisterētur, “Vincite”  
inquit, “sī ita vultis” Sabīnus, et id clāriōre vōce ut  
magna pars militū exaudīret; “neque is sum” inquit 2  
“quī gravissimē ex vōbīs mortis perīculō terreat. Hī  
sapient: sī gravius quid acciderit, abs tē ratiōnem re-  
poscent, quī, sī per tē liceat, perendinō diē cum proximīs 3  
hībernīs coniunctī commūnem cum reliquīs bellī cāsum  
sustineant, nōn reiectī et relēgātī longē ā cēterīs aut ferrō  
aut fame intereant!”

Cōnsurgitūr ex cōnsiliō. Comprehendunt utrumque et 31  
ōrant ‘nē suā dissēnsiōne et pertināciā rem in summum  
perīculum dēducant; facilem esse rem, seu maneant seu 2  
proficiſcantur, sī modo ūnum omnēs sentiant ac probent  
– contrā in dissēnsiōne nūllam sē salūtem perspicere’.

Rēs disputatiōne ad medianam noctem perdūcitur. Tan- 3  
dem dat Cotta permōtus manūs: superat sententia Sabīnī.

### [Profectiō ex hībernīs. Clādēs Rōmānōrum]

Prōnūntiātur ‘prīmā lūce itūrōs’. Cōnsūmitur vigiliīs 4  
reliqua pars noctis, cum sua quisque miles circum-  
spiceret, quid sēcum portāre posset, quid ex īstrūmentō  
hībernōrum relinquere cōgerētur... Prīmā lūce sīc ex 6  
castrīs proficiſcuntur ut quibus esset persuāsum nōn ab  
hoste sed ab homine amīcissimō Ambiorīge cōsiliū  
datum, longissimō agmine māximisque impedimentīs.

32 At hostēs, posteāquam ex nocturnō fremitū vigiliisque dē profectiōne eōrum sēnsērunt, collocātīs īsidiīs bipertīto in silvīs opportūnō atque occultō locō ā mīlibus passuum circiter duōbus Rōmānōrum adventum exspectabāt. Et, cum sē māior pars agminis in magnam convallē dēmīsisset, ex utrāque parte eius vallis subitō sē ostendērunt, novissimōsque premere et pīmōs prohibēre ascēnsū atque inīquissimō nostrīs locō proelium committere coepērunt.

33 Tum dēmum Titūrius, quī nihil ante prōvidisset, trepidāre et concursāre cohortēsque dispōnere, haec tamen ipsa timidē atque ut eum omnia dēfīcere vidērentur – quod plērumque eīs accidere cōnsuēvit quī in ipsō negōtiō cōnsilium capere cōguntur. At Cotta, quī cōgitāsse haec posse in itinere accidere atque ob eam causam profectiōnis auctor nōn fuisset, nūllā in rē commūnī salūtī deerat et in appellandīs cohortandisque mīlitibus imperātōris et in pugnā mīlitis officia praestābat.

3 Cum propter longitūdinem agminis minus facile omnia per sē obire et quid quōque locō faciendum esset prōvidēre possent, iussērunt prōnūntiāre ‘ut impedīmenta relinquerent atque in orbem cōsisterent!’ Quod cōsilium, etsī in eiusmodī cāsū reprehendendum nōn est, tamen incommode accidit: nam et nostrīs mīlitibus spēm minuit et hostēs ad pugnam alacriōrēs effēcit, quod nōn sine summō timōre et dēspēratiōne id factum vidēbatur.

6 Praetereā accidit – quod fierī necesse erat – ut vulgō mīlites ab signīs discēderent, quae quisque eōrum cāris-sima habēret...

sentire sēnsisse sēnsum  
īnsidiae = quī dolō impetum  
faciunt ē locō occultō  
occultus -a -um = quī occultā-tur,  
abditus, latēns  
ā mīlibus passuum duōbus:  
duo mīlia passuum ā castrīs  
convallis -is, f= vallis angusta  
(monte circumclūsa)  
sē dē-mittere = dēscendere

in-īquus -a -um (< in- + aequus)  
↔ idōneus

quī (: cum) nihil prōvidisset  
trepidāre = perturbāri  
concurrāre = hūc illūc currere  
concupiscentia = concursāre, dispōnere  
: trepidat, concursat, dispōnit  
(inf prō ind)  
eum omnia dēfīciunt = omnībus  
dēfīcitur, dēspērat

quī (: cum) cōgitāvisset

auctor esse reī = rem suādēre

ob-īre = ad-īre (labōrem)

ducēs iussērunt

in-commodus -a -um = moles-tus, inīquus, inīfelix; adv -ē

alacer -cris -cre = ācer et studi-ōsus

dēspēratiō -ōnis f< dēspērāre

vulgō adv = frequenter, ubique  
ea quae quisque eōrum cāris-sima habēret...

ar-ripere -iō -uisse -reptum  
< ad + rapere  
flētus -ūs m < flēre

re-servāre = salvum servāre  
quae-cumque n pl = omnia quae;  
"vestra est praeda atque vobis  
reservant q. R. i reliquerint"  
pro-indē = ergō, itaque  
"omnia (: omnem spem) in vic-  
tōriā posita esse exīstīmāte!"  
tam-etsi = etsi

totiēs quotiēs  
prō-currere -currisse

"quam in partem (: in eā parte  
in quam) Rōmāni impetum  
fēcerunt cēdite!"  
levitās -ātis f < levis; levitāte...  
: ob levitātem...  
"nihil (= nōn) vobis nocēri pot-  
est; rūrsus sē ad signa recipi-  
entēs Rōmānōs insequimini!"  
praeceptum -i n = quod prae-  
ceptum (imperātum) est  
ob-servāre ↔ neglēgere  
quis- quae- quod piām = ali-  
quis -qua -quod  
re-fugere

nūdāre = nūdum facere (latere  
apertō)

stāre stetisse

incommōdum -i n = rēs in-  
commoda  
cōnflictāre = percutere et  
perturbāre

sima habēret ab impedimentīs petere atque arripere pro-  
perāret, clāmōre et flētū omnia complērentur.

At barbarīs cōnsilium nōn dēfuit. Nam ducēs eōrum 34  
tōtā aciē prōnūntiāre iussērunt 'nē quis ab locō discēde-  
ret! Illōrum esse praedam atque illis reservārī quaecum-  
que Rōmānī reliquissent: proinde omnia in victōriā posita  
exīstīmārent!'

Erant et virtūte et studiō pugnandi parēs. Nostrī, tametsī 2  
ab duce et ā fortūnā dēserēbantur, tamen omnem spem  
salūtis in virtūte pōnēbant, et quotiēs quaeque cohors prō-  
currerat, ab eā parte magnus numerus hostium cadēbat.

Quā rē animadversā, Ambiorīx prōnūntiārī iubet 'ut 3  
procūl tēla conicant, neu propius accēdant, et quam in  
partem Rōmāni impetum fēcerint cēdant – levitāte armō- 4  
rum et cotidiānā exercitatiōne nihil eis nocēri posse;  
rūrsus sē ad signa recipientēs insequantur'.

Quō praeceptō ab eis dīlēgitissimē observātō, cum 35  
quaepiam cohors ex orbe excesserat atque impetum  
fēcerat, hostēs vēlōcissimē refugiēbant. Interim eam 2  
partem nūdārī necesse erat et ab latere apertō tēla recipi.  
Rūrsus cum in eum locum unde erant ēgressī revertī 3  
cooperant, et ab eis qui cesserant et ab eis qui proximī  
steterant circumveniēbantur. Sīn autem locum tenēre 4  
vellent, nec virtūtī locus relinquēbatur neque ab tantā  
multitūdine coniecta tēla cōfertī vitāre poterant.

Tamen tot incommōdis cōflictātī, multīs vulneribus 5  
acceptīs, resistēbant, et, magnā parte diēi cōsūmptā,  
cum ā pīmā lūce ad hōram octāvam pugnārētur, nihil

6 quod ipsis esset indignum committēbant. Tum T. Bal-  
ventiō, qui superiore annō p̄imum p̄ilum dūxerat, virō  
forti et magnae auctōritatis, utrumque femur trāgulā trā-  
7 icitur; Q. Lūcānius eiusdem ūrdinis, fortissimē pugnāns,  
8 cum circumventō filiō subvenit, interficitur; L. Cotta  
lēgātus omnēs cohortēs ūrdinēsque adhortāns in ad-  
versum ōs fundā vulnerātur.

36 His rēbus permōtus Q. Titūrius, cum procul Ambiorī-  
gem suōs cohortantem cōspexisset, interpretem suum  
Cn. Pompēium ad eum mittit rogātum ‘ut sibi mīlitibus-  
2 que parcat’. Ille appellātus respondit ‘sī velit sēcum col-  
loquī, licēre; spērāre ā multitudine īpetrārī posse quod  
ad mīlitum salūtem pertineat, ipsī vērō nihil nocitum īrī,  
inque eam rem sē suam fidem interpōnere’.

3 Ille cum Cottā sauciō cōmūnicat ‘sī videātur, pugnā  
ut excēdant et cum Ambiorīge ūnā colloquantur: spērāre  
ab eō dē suā ac mīlitum salūte īpetrārī posse’. Cotta ‘sē  
ad armātum hostem itūrum’ negat atque in eō persevērat.

37 Sabīnus quōs in praesentia tribūnōs mīlitum circum sē  
habēbat et p̄imōrum ūrdinum centuriōnēs sē sequī iubet,  
et, cum proprius Ambiorīgem accessisset, iussus arma ab-  
icere imperātum facit suīsque ut idem faciant imperat.  
2 Interim, dum dē condiciōnibus inter sē agunt longiorque  
cōsultō ab Ambiorīge īstituitur sermō, paulātim circum-  
ventus interficitur!

3 Tum vērō suō mōre ‘victōriam!’ conclāmant atque  
ululātum tollunt, īpetūque in nostrōs factō, ūrdinēs  
4 perturbant. Ibi L. Cotta pugnāns interficitur cum māximā

committere = facere  
p̄ilus -i m = centuria; qui p̄imum  
p̄ilum dūcit est centuriō p̄in-  
ceps (centuriō p̄imi p̄ili)  
femur -minis/-moris n = crūs  
superius (suprā genū)  
trā-icere = trānsfigere

sub-venire = auxiliō venire

ad-hortārī = cohortārī  
adversus -a -um part < ad-  
vertere ↔ ā-vertere

interpres -etis m = vir linguā-  
rum peritus qui sermōnem in  
alteram linguam vertit

‘sī vīs mēcun colloquī, licet’

‘sē spērāre...’: ‘spērō ā multi-  
tudine īpetrārī posse quod  
ad mīlitum salūtem pertinet,  
tibi vērō nihil nocēbitur, in-  
que eam rem meām fidem  
interpōnō’ (: id prōmittō)

saucius -a -um = vulnerātus  
Sabinus: ‘sī tibi vidētur, ē pugnā  
excēdāmus et ūnā cum A. col-  
loquāmur: spērō ab eō dē nos-  
trā ... salūte īpetrārī posse’

Cotta: ‘ego ad armātum hostem  
nōn ibō!’

per-sevērāre = cōnstanter per-  
manēre (↔ cessāre)

inter sē agere = colloquī

cōsultō adv (< cōsulere)  
= cōsiliō; ↔ forte  
Sabīnus interficitur

ululātus -ūs m < ululāre; -um  
tollere = ululāre

aquili-fer -ferī = mīles qui  
aquilam fert

ē-lābi -lāpsum = aegrē excēdere

eōsque hortātur nē occāsiōnem  
suī (/sē) liberandi... dimittant

nihil est negōtiī : facillimum  
est

pro-fitēri (< prō + fatēri) = prō-  
mittere (sē fore...)

ad-iūtor -ōris *m* = qui adiuvat

Ceutronēs, Grudiōs, Levaci, Pleu-  
moxii, Geidumni, gentēs Bel-  
gii, Nerviōrum clientēs  
eōrum : Nerviōrum

parte militum. Reliquī sē in castra recipiunt unde erant  
ēgressī. Ex quibus L. Petrosidius aquilifer, cum magnā 5  
multitudine hostium premerētur, aquilam intrā vāllum  
prōiēcit; ipse prō castris fortissimē pugnāns occīditur.

Illī aegrē ad noctem oppugnātiōnem sustinent. Noctū ad 6  
ūnum omnēs, dēspērātā salūte, sē ipsī interficiunt. Paucī 7  
ex proeliō ēlāpsi incertis itineribus per silvās ad T. Labi-  
ēnum lēgātum in hīberna perveniunt atque eum dē rēbus  
gestis certiōrem faciunt.

[*Ambiorīx cum sociīs hīberna Cicerōnis aggreditur*]

Hāc victōriā sublātus Ambiorīx statim cum equitātū in 38  
Aduātucōs, qui erant eius rēgnō finitimi, proficisciunt;  
neque noctem neque diem intermittit, peditātumque sēsē  
subsequī iubet. Rē dēmōstratā Aduātucisque concitātis, 2  
posterō diē in Nerviōs pervenit hortāturque ‘nē suī in  
perpetuum līberandī atque ulcīscendī Rōmānōs prō eīs  
quās accēperint iniūriās occāsiōnem dīmittant; interfectōs 3  
esse lēgātōs duōs magnamque partem exercitūs interīsse’  
dēmōstrat; ‘nihil esse negōtiī subitō oppressam legiō- 4  
nem quae cum Cicerōne hiemet interfici’; sē ad eam rem  
profitētur adiūtōrem. Facile hāc ḫrātiōne Nerviōs per-  
suādet.

Itaque cōfestim dīmissīs nūntiīs ad Ceutronēs, Grudiōs, 39  
Levacōs, Pleumoxiōs, Geidumnōs, qui omnēs sub eōrum  
imperiō sunt, quam māximās manūs possunt cōgunt et dē  
imprōvisō ad Cicerōnis hīberna advolant, nōndum ad  
eum fāmā dē Titūriī morte perlātā.

- 2 Huic quoque accidit – quod fuit necesse – ut nōnnūllī  
militēs, quī lignātiōnis mūnitiōnisque causā in silvās dis-  
cessissent, repentinō equitum adventū interciperentur. Eis  
circumventīs, magnā manū Eburōnēs, Nerviī, Aduātuci  
atque hōrum omnium socii et clientēs legiōnem oppug-  
nāre incipiunt. Nostrī celeriter ad arma concurrunt, vāl-  
lum cōnsendunt. Aegrē is diēs sustentātur, quod omnem  
spem hostēs in celeritatē pōnēbant, atque hanc adepti  
victoriā in perpetuum sē fore victorēs cōfidēbant.
- 40 Mītuntur ad Caesarem cōfestim ab Cicerōne litterae,  
magnis prōpositis praemiis ‘sī pertulissent’: obsessis om-  
nibus viis, missī intercipiuntur.
- 2 Noctū ex māteriā quam mūnitiōnis causā comportāve-  
rant turrēs admodum CXX excitantur incrēdibili celeritatē;  
quae deesse operi vidēbantur perficiuntur.
- 3 Hostēs posterō diē multō māiōribus coactis cōpiis  
castra oppugnant, fossam complent. Eādem ratiōne quā  
4 pridiē ā nostrīs resistitur. Hoc idem reliquīs deinceps fit  
diēbus. Nūlla pars nocturnī temporis ad labōrem inter-  
mittitur, nōn aegrīs, nōn vulneratīs facultās quiētis datur.
- 6 Quaecumque ad proximī diēi oppugnatiōnem opus sunt  
noctū comparantur: multae praeustae sudēs, magnus  
mūralium pilōrum numerus instituitur, turrēs contabulan-  
7 tur, pinnae lōrīcaeque ex crātibus attexuntur. Ipse Cicerō,  
cum tenuissimā valētudine esset, nē noc-  
turnum quidem sibi tempus ad quiētem  
relinquēbat, ut ultrō militū concursū ac  
vōcibus sibi parcere cōgerētur.

huic : Cicerōni  
lignātiō -ōnis / < lignāri  
inter-cipere = redditū inter-  
clūdere

con-currere = eōdem currere  
is diēs : oppugnatiō eius diēi  
sustentāre = sustinēre  
ad-ipisci -epsum (↔ āmittere)  
= cōsequi (suō labōre); sī  
hanc victoriā adepti essent  
(Cicerō: “magna praemia vōbis  
prōpōndō (: prōmitō) si literas  
pertuleritis”)  
ob-sidēre -sēdisse -sessum  
= armis occupare  
nūntiī missī intercipiuntur

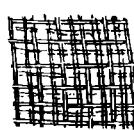
turris -is / = aedificium altum  
admodum CXX = omnīnō CXX  
excitāre = citō facere

opus : mūnitiō  
turris



ā nostrīs resistitur = nostrī re-  
sistunt

quiēs -ētis / = tempus quiēs-  
cendi, somnus  
quaē-cumque (omnia quaē) opus est  
= quaecumque necessāria sunt  
prae-ūtere quod ī ūtere parte priōre  
mūralis -e < mūrus; pilum -e: p.  
grave quod de mūrō iacitū  
con-tabulāre = tabulis tegere  
pinna, lōrīca -ae /: mūnitiōnēs  
levēs super vāllum positae  
at-texere = filis adiungere  
cum tenuissimā (: infirmissimā)  
valētudine esset = etsi... erat  
relinquere + dat = concēdere  
ultrō militū concursū...: mili-  
tibus ultrō concurrentibus ac  
monentibus (“tibi parce!”)



crātis -is /

Tunc ducēs p̄incipēsque Nerviōrum, quī aliquem 41 sermōnis aditum causamque amicitiae cum Cicerōne habēbant, ‘colloquī sēsē velle’ dicunt. Factā potestāte, 2 eadem quae Ambiorīx cum Titūriō ēgerat commemorant: ‘omnem esse in armīs Galliam; Germānōs Rhēnum trāns- 3 īsse; Caesaris reliquōrumque hīberna oppugnārī’. Addunt 4 etiam dē Sabīnī morte. Ambiorīgem ostentant fidei facienda causā. ‘Errāre eōs’ dicunt ‘sī quicquam ab eis 5 praesidiī spērent qui suīs rēbus diffidant. Sēsē tamen hōc esse in Cicerōnem populumque Rōmānum animō ut nihil nisi hīberna recūsent atque hanc inveterāscere cōsuētū- dinem nōlint. Licēre illīs in columbus per sē ex hībernīs 6 discēdere et quāscumque in partēs velint sine metū proficiisci’.

Cicerō ad haec ūnum modo respondit: ‘nōn esse cōn- 7 suētūdinem populī Rōmānī accipere ab hoste armātō condiōnem; sī ab armīs discēdere velint, sē adiūtōre ūtantur 8 lēgātōsque ad Caesarem mittant; spērare prō eius iūstitiā quae petierint impetrātūrōs’.

Ab hāc spē repulsi Nerviī vāllō pedum IX et fossā 42 pedum XV hīberna cingunt. Haec et superiōrum annōrum 2 cōsuētūdine ab nōbīs cognōverant et quōs clam dē exercitū habēbant captivōs ab eis docēbantur; sed nūllā ferrā- 3 mentōrum cōpiā quae esset ad hunc ūsum idōnea, gladiis caespītēs circumcidere, manibus sagulīisque terram ex- haurīre vidēbantur. Quā quidem ex rē hominum multi- 4 tūdō cognōscī potuit, nam minus hōris tribus mīlium passuum XV in circuitū mūnītiōnem perfēcērunt; reliquīs- 5

ostentāre = glōriōsē ostendere  
fidem facere = facere ut fidātūr  
errāre = falli, prāvē existimāre  
“errāis si quicquam praesidiī (= ullum praesidium) spērātis ab eis qui suis rēbus diffidunt”  
dif-fidere (< dis-) ↔ cōsidere  
“hōc animō in C. ... sunus ut nihil nisi hīberna recūsemus”  
recūsāre = nōlle (habēre)  
in-veterācere = vetus fieri  
“licet vōbīs in columbus per nos ex hībernīs discēdere et quāscumque in partēs vultis (= in quās-vīs partēs) ... proficiisci”

caespītēs



Cicerō: “sī ab armīs discēdere vultis, mē adiūtōre ūtūnī lēgātōsque ad C. mitite; spērō vōs prō eius iūstitiā (< iūstus) quae petiveritis impetrātūrōs esse”

petierint = petiverint

vāllō pedum IX in altitūdinem fossā pedum XV in lātitūdinem

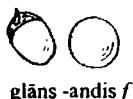
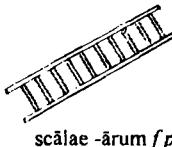
: et docēbantur ab eis captivīs quōs clam dē exercitū nostrō habēbant

ferrāmenta -ōrum n pl = instrūmenta ferrea; nūllā -ōrum cōpiā : cum nūlla -ōrum cōpia esset (nūlla cōpia = inopia) caespītēs -īs m = terra cum herbā circumcidere < -aedere sag(ul)um -i n = pallium mīlitis

minus quam tribus hōris mūnītiōnem mīlium passuum XV [?] in circuitū

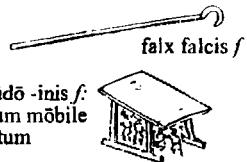
que diēbus turrēs ad altitūdinem vällī, falcēs testūdinēsque, quās iīdem captivī docuerant, parāre ac facere coēperunt.

- 43 Septimō oppugnatiōnis diē, māximō coortō ventō, ferventēs fūsili ex argillā glandēs fundīs et fervēfacta iacula

glāns -andis *f*strāmentum  
-i *n*scālae -ārum *f pl*

- in casās, quae mōre Gallicā strāmentīs erant tēctae, iacere  
 2 coēperunt. Hae celeriter ignem comprehendērunt et ventī magnitudine in omnem locum castrōrum distulērunt.  
 3 Hostēs māximō clāmōre, sicutī partā iam et explorātā victoriā, turrēs testūdinēsque agere et scālis vällum  
 4 ascendere coēperunt. At tanta militum virtūs atque ea praesentia animī fuit ut, cum ubique flammā torrērentur māximāque tēlōrum multitūdine premerentur suaque omnia impedimenta atque omnēs fortūnās cōnflagrāre intellegerent, nō modo dēmigrandī causā dē vällō dēcēderet nēmō, sed paene nē respiceret quidem quisquam, ac tum omnēs ācerīmē fortissimēque pugnārent.

- 5 Hic diēs nostrīs longē gravissimus fuit, sed tamen hunc habuit ēventum ut eō diē māximus numerus hostium vulnerārētur atque interficerētur, ut sē sub ipsō vällō cōstipāverant recessumque prīmis ultimī nōn dabant.  
 6 Paulum quidem intermissā flammā et quōdam locō turri adāctā et contingente vällum, tertiae cohortis centuriōnēs ex eō quō stābant locō recessērunt suōsque omnēs

falx falcis *f*

testūdō -inis *f*  
 tēctum mōbile  
 militum



fervēns -entis = ārdēns; fervē-  
 facere = ferventem facere  
 fūsili -e (*< fundere*) = qui  
 fundī potest  
 argilla -ae *f* = terra mollis ex  
 quā vāsa fieri possunt  
 iaculum -i *n* = pilum (ad iaci-  
 endum)

casa -ae *f* = parva domus pauper  
 ignem comprehendere = incendi  
 dif-ferre dis-tulisse di-lātum  
 = in variās partēs ferre  
 sīc-uti (= sīc-ut) : tamquam  
 victoriā parere = vincere  
 explorātus -a -um = certus

praesentia animī = animus cō-  
 stāns  
 torrē = paulum ürere (flammā  
 : igne)

cōn-flagrāre = ārdēre

dē-cēdere

flamma  
-ae *f*

ēventus -ūs *m* (*< ē-venire*)  
 = exitus  
 ut sē cōstipāverant : quoniam  
 sē cōstipāverant  
 cōn-stipāre = cōnfertum facere  
 recessus -ūs *m* < re-cēdere  
 turris -is *f*, acc -im, abl -i  
 ad-igere ēgisse -āctum < ad  
 + agere; adāctā ad vällum  
 con-tingere -tigisse -tāctum  
 = tangere

"sī introīre vultis..."  
intro-ire = intrāre

dē-turbāre = vī dēicere  
dēturbāti sunt  
suc-cendere -disse -cēnsum =  
incendere (ex parte inferiōre)

Pullō -ōnis m

qui-nam : uter-nam (utri)

ante-ferre (+dat) = praeferre  
simultās -atīs f = animus  
certāns, certāmen

dubitāre = cūctārī  
locus + gen = facultās, occāsiō

quae pars hostium = in eam  
partem hostium quae...

vällō : intrā vällum  
existimātiō -ōnis f (< existi-  
māre) = opinō  
mediocris -e = nec parvus nec  
magnum, ali-quantus  
im-mittere < in-mittere  
prō-currere  
ex-animāre = interficere  
prō-tegere = tuērī  
in hostem : in Pullōnem  
re-gredi -ior -gressum = re-  
cēdere  
verūtum -i n = pilum

et Pullōnī gladium (ē vāgīnā)  
ēducere cōnāntī  
morārī = morantem facere

removērunt. Nūtū vōcibusque hostēs 'sī introīre vellent'  
vocāre coepérunt: quōrum prōgredī ausus est nēmō. Tum 7  
ex omnī parte lapidibus coniectīs dēturbātī, turrisque  
succēnsa est.

lapis -idis m

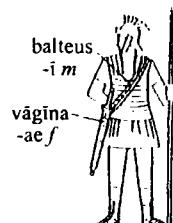


### [Pullō et Vorēnus]

Erant in eā legiōne fortissimī virī, centuriōnēs, qui 44  
prīmīs ordinib⁹ appropinquārent, T. Pullō et L. Vorēnus.  
Hi perpetuās inter sē contrōversiās habēbant, quinam 2  
anteferretur, omnibusque annīs dē locis summīs simul-  
tātibus contendēbant.

Ex hīs Pullō, cum acerrimē ad mūnitiōnēs pugnārētur, 3  
"Quid dubitās" inquit, "Vorēne? aut quem locum tuae  
probandae virtūtis exspectās? Hic diēs dē nostrīs contrō-  
versiis iūdicābit." Haec cum dixisset, prōcēdit extrā 4  
mūnitiōnēs, quaeque pars hostium cōfertissima est vīsa  
irrumpit.

Nē Vorēnus quidem sēsē vällō continet, sed omnium 5  
veritus existimātiōnem subsequitur. Tum, mediocrī spatiō 6  
relictiō, Pullō pilum in hostēs immittit atque ūnum ex  
multitudine prōcurrentem trāicit; quō percussō et ex-  
animātō, hunc scūtis prōtegunt, in hostem tēla ūniversī  
coniciunt, neque dant regrediēndī facultātem.



Trānsfigitur scūtum Pullōnī et verūtum 7  
in balteō dēfigitur. Āvertit hic cāsus vāgī- 8  
nam et gladium ēducere cōnāntī dextram  
morātur manū, impedītumque hostēs  
circumsistunt.

9 Succurrit inimicus illi Vorēnus et labōranti subvenit.  
 10 Ad hunc sē cōfestim ā Pullōne ommnis multitūdō  
 11 convertit – illum verūtō arbitrantur occīsum. Gladiō com-  
 minus rem gerit Vorēnus, atque ūnō interfectō reliquōs  
 paulum prōpellit. Dum cupidius īstat, in locum dēiectus  
 īferiōrem concidit.

12 Huic rūrsus circumventō fert subsidium Pullō, atque  
 ambō incolumēs, complūribus interfectīs, summā cum  
 laude sēsē intrā mūnitiōnēs recipiunt.

13 Sīc fortūna in contentiōne et certāmine utrumque versā-  
 vit, ut alter alterī inimicus auxiliō salūtique esset neque  
 dīiūdicārī posset uter utrī virtūte anteferendus vidērētur.

suc-currere + dat = subsidiō  
 currere

com-minus adv(< con- + manus)  
 = proximē (pugnāns)  
 rem gerere : pugnāre

con-cidere = cadere (in locō)

ambō -ae -ō pl = duo (et ūnus  
 et alter), uterque

versāre = hūc illūc ferre

auxiliō salūtique (dat) esse =  
 auxiliū salūtemque afferre  
 di-iūdicārē = iūdicāre (inter  
 duōs)

*[Litterae ad Caesarem missae]*

45 Quantō erat in diēs gravior atque asperior oppugnātiō – et māximē quod, magnā parte mīlitum cōflectā vulne-  
 ribus, rēs ad paucitātem dēfēnsōrum pervēnerat – tantō  
 crēbriōrēs litterae nūntiōque ad Caesarem mittēbantur.  
 Quōrum pars dēprehēnsa in cōspectū nostrōrum mīlitum  
 cum cruciātū necābatur.

2 Erat ūnus intus Nervius, nōmine Verticō, locō nātus  
 honestō, qui ā pīmā obsidiōne ad Cicerōnem perfūgerat  
 3 suamque eī fidem praestiterat. Hic servō spē libertatis  
 magnisque persuādet praemiīs ut litterās ad Caesarem  
 4 dēferat. Hās ille in iaculō illigātās effert, et Gallus inter  
 Gallōs sine ūllā suspiciōne versātus ad Caesarem  
 5 pervenit. Ab eō dē perīculis Cicerōnis legiōnisque  
 cognōscitur.

in diēs = in singulōs diēs  
 quantō + comp ... tantō + comp  
 asper -era -erum = difficilis et  
 molestus  
 cōflectus = male affectus  
 dēfēnsor -ōris m = qui dēfendit

quōrum nūntiōrum  
 dē-prehendere = comprehendere  
 in cōspectū mīlitum = mīlitibus  
 spectantibus, cōram mīlitibus  
 intus adv (↔ foris) : in castris  
 Nervii, sg Nervius -i m  
 Verticō -ōnis m  
 honestus -a -um = laude dignus  
 (< honōs -ōris m = glōria,  
 dignitās)  
 prae-stāre -stītisse; fidem p. =  
 sē fidum p. (ostendere)

ille : servus Verticōnis  
 il-ligāre < in-ligāre  
 suspiciō ↔ fidēs

acceptis litteris *Samarobrīvae*

M. Crassus: filius M. Crassi  
qui anno 55 a.C. cōsul fuit  
cum Pompeiō

alterum *nūntium*

scribit Labiēnō *ut...* veniat

*reī pūblicae commodō* = sine  
*reī pūblicae incommodō*

longius : nimis longē

col-ligere ( $\leftrightarrow$  spargere) = eōdem  
ferre, convenire iubēre, cōgere  
ante-cursor -ōris *m* = qui *ante-*  
*currit*

dē-vehere -vēxisse -vectum

nōn ita multum = certē nōn *m.*

*Caesarī* occurrit  
interitus -ūs *m* < interire

praesertim *cum eōs* recentī victōriā efferrī scīret  
ef-ferrī (+ abl) = superbus (sub-lātus) esse

rem gestam in Eburōnibus: clādem Sabinī et Cottae  
per-scribere = multis verbis  
scribere

Caesar, acceptis litteris hōrā circiter ūndecimā diēi, 46 statim nūntium in Bellovacōs ad M. Crassum quaestōrem mittit, cuius hīberna aberant ab eō mīlia passuum XXV; iubet ‘mediā nocte legiōnem proficisci celeriterque ad sē 2 venire.’ Exit cum nūntiō Crassus. Alterum ad C. Fabium 3 lēgātum mittit ‘ut in Atrebatum finēs legiōnem addūcat’, quā sibi iter faciendum sciēbat. Scribit Labiēnō, ‘sī reī 4 pūblicae commodō facere posset, cum legiōne ad finēs Nerviōrum veniat’. Reliquam partem exercitūs, quod 5 paulō aberat longius, nōn putat exspectandam. Equitēs circiter quadringentōs ex proximīs hībernīs colligit.

Hōrā circiter tertīā ab antecursōribus dē Crassi adventū 47 certior factus, eō diē mīlia passuum XX prōcēdit. Crassum Samarobrīvae praeficit legiōnemque attribuit, quod ibi impedimenta exercitūs, obsidēs cīvitātum, litterās pūblicās, frūmentumque omne quod eō tolerandaē hiemis causā dēvēxerat relinquēbat.

Fabius, ut imperātum erat, nōn ita multum morātus in 3 itinere cum legiōne occurrit. Labiēnus, interitū Sabīnī et 4 caede cohortium cognitā, cum omnēs ad eum Trēverōrum cōpiae vēnissent, veritus nē, sī ex hībernīs fugae similem profectiōnem fēcisset, hostium impetum sustinēre nōn posset, praesertim quōs recentī victōriā efferrī scīret, 5 litterās Caesarī remittit: ‘quantō cum periculō legiōnem ex hībernīs ēductūrus esset’; rem gestam in Eburōnibus perscribit, docet ‘omnēs equitātūs peditātūsque cōpiās Trēverōrum tria mīlia passuum longē ab suīs castrīs cōnsēdisse’.

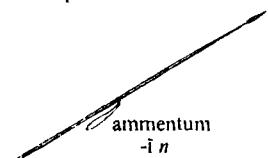
- 48 Caesar, cōnsiliō eius probātō, etsī opīniōne trium legiōnum dēiectus ad duās redierat, tamen ūnum commūnis  
 2 salūtis auxilium in celeritāte pōnēbat. Vēnit magnīs itineribus in Nerviōrum finēs. Ibi ex captīvīs cognōscit quae apud Cicerōnem gerantur quantōque in periculō rēs sit.
- 3 Tum cuidam ex equitībus Gallis magnīs praemiīs per-  
 4 suādet utī ad Cicerōnem epistolam dēferat. Hanc Graecīs cōnscrīptam litterīs mittit, nē interceptā epistolā nostra ab  
 5 hostībus cōnsilia cognōscantur. ‘Sī adire nōn possit’, monet ‘ut trāgulam cum epistolā ad ammentum dēligātā  
 6 intrā mūnitiōnem castrōrum abiciat’. In litterīs scribit ‘sē cum legiōnibus profectum celeriter affore’; hortātur ‘ut prīstinam virtūtem retineat’!
- 7 Gallus periculum veritus, ut erat p̄raeceptum, trāgulam  
 8 mittit. Haec cāsū ad turrim adhaesit, neque ab nostrīs bīduō animadversa tertīo diē ā quōdam mīlite cōspicitur;  
 9 dēmpta ad Cicerōnem dēfertur. Ille perlēctam in con-  
 ventū mīlitum recitat, māximāque omnēs laetitiā afficit.  
 10 Tum fūmī incendiōrum procul vidēbantur, quae rēs omnem dubitatiōnem adventūs legiōnum expulit.
- 49 Gallī, rē cognitā per explōrātōrēs, obsidiōnem re-  
 linquunt, ad Caesarem omnībus cōpiīs contendunt. Haec erant armāta circiter mīlia LX.
- 2 Cicerō, datā facultāte, Gallum ab eōdem Verticōne quem suprā dēmōstrāvimus repetit, qui litterās ad Caesarem dēferat. Hunc admonet ‘iter cautē diligenterque  
 3 faciat’. Perscribit in litterīs ‘hostēs ab sē discessisse omnemque ad eum multitūdinem convertisse’.

etsī ab opīniōne (: spē) triūm legiōnum dēiectus ad duās redierat (: reductus erat)  
 ūnum : sōlum

epistola -ae f = epistula

cōn-scribere = scribere

“sī adire nōn potes, trāgulam cum epistolā... abice!”



cāsū : forte  
 ad-haerēre -sisse -sum = fīgi;  
 adhaesit = fixa est

dēmēre -psisse -ptum = deorsum sūmēre; dēmpta epistolā per-legere  
 convenītū -ūs < convenīre; c. mīlitū -ūs = mīlitēs convocātī fūmū -ī m: quod ex igne oritur velut nūbēs ātra dubitatiō -ōnis / < dubitāre

rē cognitā : adventū Caesaris cognitō  
 cum omnībus cōpiīs

Gallum servū  
 suprā: cap. 45.2  
 re-petere = iterum petere

ad-monēre = monēre; admonet ut iter... faciat  
 “hostēs ā mē discessērunt omnemque ad tē multitūdinem convertērunt”

quibus litteris... allatīs, Caesar...  
 (animō) cōn-firmāre = firmum  
 (validum/fortem) facere

rēs magnī periculī = rēs periculōsa

re-mittere dē celeritāte = minuere celeritātem, cessāre  
 (locus) aequus ↔ iniquus

: praesertim cum nūlla impedimenta habērent  
 contrahit : minōra facit

in contemptiōnem hostibus  
 (dat) venire = contemnī ab hostibus

vallēs -is f = vallis

parvulus = valdē parvus  
 ad aquam : ad rīvum  
 utrīque pl: et Rōmānī et Galli

Caesar sē suō locō continet ut  
 citrā vallem... contendet, sī  
 forte timōris simulātiōne (: ti-  
 mōrem simulandō) hostēs in  
 suum locum ēlīcere posset  
 ē-līcere = ē locō ad sē allicere

ob-struere -ūxisse -ūctum = rē  
 obiectā claudere

Quibus litteris circiter mediā nocte Caesar allatīs suōs 4  
 facit certiōrēs eōsque ad dīmicandum animō cōfirmat.  
 Posterō diē lūce prīmā movet castra et circiter mīlia 5  
 passuum quattuor prōgressus trāns vallem et rīvum multi-  
 tūdinem hostium cōspicātur.

Erat magnī periculī rēs tantulīs cōpiīs inīquō locō 6  
 dīmicāre. Tum, quoniam obsidiōne līberātum Cicerōnem  
 sciēbat, aequō animō remittendum dē celeritāte exīstīmā-  
 bat. Cōnsēdit et quam aequissimō locō potest castra com- 7  
 mūnit, atque haec – etsī erant exigua per sē, vix hominum  
 mīlium septem, praesertim nūllīs cum impedīmentīs –  
 tamen angustiīs viārum quam māximē potest contrahit eō  
 cōsiliō ut in summam contemptiōnem hostibus veniat.  
 Interim speculātōribus in omnēs partēs dīmissīs explōrat 8  
 quō commodissimē itinere vallēs trānsīrī possit.

Eō diē parvulīs equestrībus proeliīs ad aquam factīs, 50  
 utrīque sēsē suō locō continent: Gallī, quod ampliōrēs 2  
 cōpiās, quae nōndum convēnerant, exspectābant; Caesar, 3  
 sī forte timōris simulātiōne hostēs in suum locum ēlīcere  
 posset, ut citrā vallem prō castrīs proeliō contenderet – sī  
 id efficere nōn posset, ut explōrātīs itinerībus minōre cum  
 periculō vallem rīvumque trānsīret.

Prīmā lūce hostium equitātūs ad castra accēdit proe- 4  
 liumque cum nostrīs equitībus committit. Caesar cōnsultō 5  
 equitēs cēdere sēque in castra recipere iubet. Simul ex  
 omnībus partībus castra altiōre vällō mūnīrī portāsque  
 obstrūi atque in hīs administrāndīs rēbus quam māximē  
 concursārī et cum simulātiōne agī timōris iubet.

- 51 Quibus omnibus rēbus hostēs invītātī cōpiās trādūcunt  
aciemque inīquō locō cōnstituunt, nostrīs vērō etiam dē  
vällō dēductīs propius accēdunt et tēla intrā mūnītiōnēm  
2 ex omnibus partibus coniciunt, praecōnibusque circum-  
missīs prōnūntiārī iubent 'seu quis Gallus seu Rōmānus  
velit ante hōram tertiam ad sē trānsīre, sine perīculō  
3 licēre – post id tempus nōn fore potestātem'. Ac sīc  
nostrōs contempserunt ut, obstrūctīs in speciem portīs  
singulīs ūrdinibus caespītum, quod eā nōn posse intrō-  
rumpere vidēbantur, aliī vällum manū scindere, aliī  
fossās complēre inciperent.
- 4 Tum Caesar, omnibus portīs ēruptiōne factā equitātū-  
que ēmissō, hostēs in fugam dat, sīc utī omnīnō pugnandī  
causā resisteret nēmō, magnumque ex eīs numerum  
occidit atque omnēs armīs exuit.
- 52 Longius prōsequī veritus, quod silvae palūdēsque inter-  
cēdēbant neque etiam parvulō dētrīmentō illōrum locum  
relinqui vidēbat, omnibus suīs incolumībus cōpiīs eōdem  
2 diē ad Cicerōnēm pervēnit. Īnstitūtās turrēs, testūdinēs,  
mūnītiōnēsque hostiū admirātur. Legiōne prōductā,  
cognōscit nōn decimum quemque esse reliquum mīlitem  
3 sine vulnere. Ex eīs omnibus iūdicat rēbus quantō cum  
perīculō et quantā cum virtūte rēs sint administrātāe.  
4 Cicerōnēm prō eius meritō legiōnemque collaudat.  
Centuriōnēs singillātim tribūnōsque mīlitum appellat,  
quōrum ēgregiam fuisse virtūtem testimōniō Cicerōnis  
cognōverat. Dē cāsū Sabīnī et Cottae certius ex captīvīs  
cognōscit.

praecō -ōnis *m* = qui magnā vōce  
nūntiōs pūblicōs prōnūntiat  
circum-mittere

'seu (= sīve) quis (= aliquis) G.  
seu R. vult ... ad nōs trānsīre,  
sine perīculō licet – post id  
tempus nōn erit potestās (: fa-  
cultās)"

speciēs -ēi *f* = quod vidētur;  
(porta) in speciem obstrūcta =  
quaes obstrūcta esse vidētur  
eā *adv* = eā viā (: per portās)  
intrō-rumpere = irrumpere; nōn  
posse i. *sibi* vidēbantur = sē  
nōn posse i. existimābant

ex-uere -uisse -ūtum ↔ induere;  
omnēs armīs (*abl*) exuit = om-  
nēs arma abicere cōgit

: neque etiam parvuli dētrīmentī  
illīs faciēndi locum (: facultā-  
tem) *sibi* relinqui vidēbat

prō-dūcere

ex eīs omnibus rēbus

singillātim *adv* : singulōs

cōtiō -ōnis / = conventus militum

temeritās -ātis / < temere  
lēgāti : Sabīnī  
ferendum esse  
ex-piāre = piē agendō iniūriam  
tollere (excūsare)  
diūtinus -a -um = diū manēns  
laetatiō -ōnis / < laetāri

eō : ad hiberna Cicerōnis

ad portās castrōrum Labiēnī  
orētētur *coni imperf* = orītētur  
grātulatiō -ōnis / < grātulārī  
↔ cōnsōlārī

pro-fugere ↔ re-fugere

trīnī -ae -a (+ plūrāle tantum)  
= III  
ex-sistere -stittisse

illō incommodō perlātō : fāmā  
dē illō incommodō perlātā  
cōsultāre = cōsiliū capere

(locus) dēsertus (*pari perf* < dē-  
serere) = sōlus, sine incolis

Posterō diē cōtiōne habitā rem gestam prōpōnit; 5  
militēs cōnsōlātūr et cōfirmat: 'quod dētrīmentum culpā 6  
et temeritāte lēgāti sit acceptum, hōc aequiōre animō  
ferendum' docet 'quod, beneficiō deōrum immortālium et  
virtūte eōrum expiātō incommodō, neque hostibus diūtina  
laetatiō neque ipsīs longior dolor relinquātur'.

Interim ad Labiēnum per Rēmōs incrēdibilī celeritāte 53  
dē victōriā Caesaris fāma perfertur: ut, cum ab hībernīs  
Cicerōnis mīlia passuum abesset circiter LX eōque post  
hōram nōnam diēi Caesar pervēnisset, ante medium noc-  
tem ad portās castrōrum clāmor orerētur, quō clāmōre  
significātiō victōriae grātulatiōque ab Rēmīs Labiēnō  
fieret.

Hāc fāmā ad Trēverōs perlātā, Indutiomārus, qui 2  
posterō diē castra Labiēnī oppugnāre dēcrēverat, noctū  
profugit cōpiāsque omnēs in Trēverōs redūcit.

Caesar Fabium cum suā legiōne remittit in hiberna, ipse 3  
cum tribus legiōnibus circum Samarobrīvam trīnī hīber-  
nīs hiemāre cōstituit et, quod tantī mōtūs Galliae ex-  
stiterant, tōtam hiemem ipse ad exercitū manēre dēcrē-  
vit. Nam illō incommodō dē Sabīnī morte perlātō, omnēs 4  
ferē Galliae cīvitātēs dē bellō cōsultābant, nūntiōs  
lēgātiōnēsque in omnēs partēs dīmittēbant et quid reliquī  
cōsiliī caperent atque unde initium bellī fieret explōrā-  
bant, nocturnaque in locīs dēsertiōnēs concilia habēbant.

# INDEX NOMINVM

A

- Aduatuci** -ōrum *m pl* V.27.2; V.38.1,2; V.39.3  
**Aeduſ** -ōrum *m pl* Liv.104; I.10.1; I.11.1,2; I.12.1; I.14.6; I.15.1; I.23.1; I.28.5; *sg Aeduſ* I.9  
**Aemilius**, L. I.23.2  
**Äfricus** -i *m*, ventus V.8.2  
**Allobrogēs** -um *m pl* I.6.2,3; I.10.5; I.11.5; I.14.6; I.28.3,4  
**Alpēs** -ium *f pl*, montes Eutr.17.3; I.10.3; IV.10.3  
**Ambarri** -ōrum *m pl* I.11.4  
**Ambiorix** -igis *m* Liv.106; V.24.4; V.26.1 ....  
**Ambivarieti** -ōrum *m pl* IV.9.3  
**Ancaſtēs** -um *m pl* V.21.1  
**Aquilēia** -ae *f*, oppidum I.10.3  
**Aquitāni** -ōrum *m pl* I.1.1,2; *sg Aquitānus* IV.12.3  
**Arar** -is (acc. -im) *m*, flūmen I.12.1,2; I.13.1  
**Arduenna** -ae *f*, silva V.3.4  
**Ariovistus** -i *m* Liv.104.2; IV.16.7; V.29.3  
**Arpinēius**, C. V.27.1; V.28.1  
**Arverni** -ōrum *m pl* Eutr.17.3  
**Atrebatēs** -um *m pl* IV.21.7; *sg Atrebas* -atis IV.27.2; IV.35.1; V.22.3; V.46.3  
**Ätrius**, Q. V.9.1; V.10.2  
**Aurunculēius** Cotta, L. Eutr.17.3; IV.22.5; V.24.5; V.26.1 ....

B

- Balventius**, T. V.35.6  
**Batāvi** -ōrum *m pl* IV.10.1  
**Belgae** -ārum *m pl* I.1.1,2,3; IV.38.4  
**Belgium** -i *n* V.12.2; V.25.4  
**Bellovacī** -ōrum *m pl* V.24.3; V.46.1  
**Bibracte** -is *n*, oppidum I.23.1  
**Bibroci** -ōrum *m pl* V.21.1  
**Bibulus**, M. **Calpurnius** pāg.4; Eutr.17.1  
**Böii** -ōrum *m pl* I.5.4; I.25.6; I.28.5; I.29.2  
**Britannia** -ae *f* Liv.105; IV.20.1 ...; **Britanni**, incolae Eutr.17.3; IV.21.5 ...; V.11.8.9 ...; **Britannicus** -a -um Eutr.17.2; V.4.1  
**Brütus**, M. **Iünius** Brüt.0,262

C

- Caesar** -aris, C. **Iülius** pāg.5-6; I.7.1; I.11.2,4,5,6 ...  
**Cantium** -i *n* V.13.1; V.14.1; V.22.1  
**Carnūtēs** -um *m pl* V.25.1,4; V.29.2  
**Carvilius** -i *m* V.22.1  
**Cassi** -ōrum *m pl* V.21.1  
**Cassius Longinus**, L. I.7.4; I.12.5; **Cassiānus** -a -um I.13.2

- Cassivellaunus** -i *m* V.11.8; V.18.1; V.19.1; V.20.1,2; V.21.2; V.22.1,3,5  
**Caturigēs** -um *m pl* I.10.4  
**Catuvolcus** -i *m* V.24.4; V.26.1  
**Celtae** -ārum *m pl* I.1.1  
**Cenimagnī** -ōrum *m pl* V.21.1  
**Ceutorēs** -um *m pl* I.10.4  
**Ceutorēs** -um *m pl* V.39.1  
**Cicerō** -ōnis, M. **Tullius** Brüt.0  
**Cicerō**, Q. **Tullius** Liv.106; V.24.2; V.27.9; V.38.4 ...  
**Cingetorix** -igis *m* V.3.2,5  
**Cingetorix** -igis *m* V.22.1  
**Claudius**, Ap. V.1.1  
**Commius** -i *m* IV.21.6; IV.27.2; IV.35.1; V.22.3  
**Condrūsi** -ōrum *m pl* IV.6.4  
**Cōnsidius**, P. I.21.4; I.22.2,4  
**Cotta**, L. **Aurunculēius** Liv.106; IV.22.5; IV.38.3; V.24.5; V.26.1 ...  
**Crassus**, M. **Licinius** pāg.4, I.21.4; IV.1.1  
**Crassus**, M. V.24.3; V.46.1,2; V.47.1,2  
**D**  
**Divicō** -ōnis *m* I.13.2; I.14.7  
**Domitius**, L., cōs. annō 54 a.C. pāg.4; V.1.1  
**Dumnorix** -igis, **Aeduſ** I.9.2  
**Dürus**, Q. **Laberius** V.15.5  
**E**  
**Eburonēs** -um *m pl* Liv.106; IV.6.4; V.24.4; V.28.1; V.29.2; V.39.3; V.47.5  
**Esubli** -ōrum *m pl* V.24.2  
**F**  
**Fabius**, C. V.24.2; V.46.3; V.53.3  
**G**  
**Gabinius**, A. cōs. annō 58 a.C.  
**Gallia** -ae *f* Eutr.17.1,3; Liv.103, 104; I.1.1; I.2.2 ...; G. ulterior I.7.1; citerior I.24.3; G. prōvincia I.28.4; *pl* Galliae IV.20.3; **Galli** -ōrum *m pl* Liv.106; I.1.1,2,4 ...; *sg Gallus* V.45.4; V.49.2; V.51.2; **Gallicus** -a -um (Brüt.0); I.22.2; IV.3.3; IV.5.2; IV.20.1; V.12.3; V.14.1  
**Garumna** -ae *m*, flūmen I.1.2  
**Geidumni** -ōrum *m pl* V.39.1  
**Genāva** -ae *f*, oppidum I.6.3; I.7.1,2  
**Germānia** -ac *f* Eutr.17.3; Liv.105; IV.4.1; **Germāni** -ōrum *m pl* Eutr.17.3; Liv.104,105; I.1.3,4; I.2.3; I.27.4; I.28.4; IV.1.1 ...; V.2.4; V.13.6; V.27.8 ...; V.41.3;  
**Germānicus** -a -um IV.16.1  
**Graecus** -a -um I.29.1; V.48.4  
**Grāiceli** -ōrum *m pl* I.10.4  
**Grudii** -ōrum *m pl* V.39.1

H

- Helvēti** -ōrum *m pl* Eutr.17.2; Liv.103; I.1.4; I.2.1,3 ...; IV.10.3; *adi*  
**Helvētius** -a -um I.2.3; I.12.4,6  
**Hibernia** -ae *f*, insula V.13.2  
**Hispānia** -ae *f* V.1.4; V.13.2; V.27.1; *Hispāni* -ōrum *m pl* V.26.3  
**I**  
**Illyricum** -i *n* Eutr.17.1; V.1.5  
**Indutiomārus** -i *m* V.3.2,4,5; V.4.1,2; V.26.2; V.53.2  
**Italia** -ae *f* I.10.3; V.29.2  
**Itius** -i *m*, portus V.5.1  
**Iünius**, Q. V.27.1; V.28.1  
**Iüra** -ae *m*, mōns I.2.3; I.8.1  
**L**  
**Laberius Dürus**, Q. V.15.5  
**Labiēnus**, T. I.10.3; I.21.2; I.22.1,2; IV.38.1,2; V.8.1; V.11.4; V.23.4; V.24.2; V.27.9; V.37.7; V.46.4; V.47.4; V.53.1,2  
**Latovići** -ōrum *m pl* I.5.4; I.28.3; I.29.2  
**Lemannus** -i *m*, lacus I.2.3; I.8.1  
**Lépontii** -ōrum *m pl* IV.10.3  
**Levaci** -ōrum *m pl* V.39.1  
**Lingonēs** -um *m pl* I.26.5,6; IV.10.1  
**Lūcānius**, Q. V.35.7  
**Lugotorix** -igis *m* V.22.2  
**M**  
**Mandubracius** -i *m* V.20.1,2,3; V.22.5  
**Mātrona** -ae *m*, flūmen I.1.2  
**Mediōmātricēs** -um *m pl* IV.10.3  
**Meldī** -ōrum *m pl* V.5.2  
**Menapī** -ōrum *m pl* IV.2,4,5,7; IV.22.5; IV.38.3  
**Messalla**, M. **Valerius** pāg.4; I.2.1  
**Mona** -ae *f*, insula V.13.3  
**Morini** -ōrum *m pl* IV.21.3; IV.22.1,5; IV.37.1; IV.38.1; V.24.2  
**Mosa** -ae *m*, flūmen IV.9.3; IV.10.1; IV.12.1; IV.15.2; IV.16.2; V.24.4  
**Münātius Plancus**, L. V.24.3; V.25.4  
**N**  
**Nammēius** -i *m* I.7.4  
**Nantuātēs** -ium *m pl* IV.10.3  
**Narbōnēsis**, prōvincia Liv.103  
**Nervī** -ōrum *m pl* V.24.2; V.38.2; V.39.3; V.41.1; V.42.1; V.46.4; V.48.2; *sg Nervius* V.45.2  
**Nörēia** -ae *f*, oppidum I.5.4  
**Nōricus**, ager I.5.4  
**O**  
**Öceanus** -i *m* Eutr.17.2,3; Liv.104,105; IV.10.2,4,5; IV.10.4,5; IV.9.1  
**Ocelum** -i *n*, oppidum I.10.5  
**Orgetorix** -igis *m* I.2.1; I.3.1; I.9.3; I.26.4

|   |  |
|---|--|
| <b>P</b>                                      |  |
| <b>Padus</b> -i m, flūmen V.24.4              | I.11.1   |
| <b>Petrosidius</b> , L. V.37.5                | Rōmāni -ōrum m pl Eutr.17.2. ...;              |
| <b>Pirustae</b> -ārum m pl V.1.5,7            | Rōmānus -a -um I.6.3 ...                       |
| <b>Pisō</b> -ōnis, Aquitānus IV.12.4          | Rōscius, L. V.24.2,7                           |
| <b>Pisō</b> -ōnis, L., lēgātus L. Cassiī anno | S  |
| 107 a.C. I.12.7                               | <b>Sabīnus</b> , Q. Titūrius IV.22.5; V.24.    |
|   | 5; V.26.1 ....                                 |
| <b>Pisō</b> -ōnis, L. Calpurnius, cōs.        | Samarobrīva -ae f, oppidum V.24.               |
| anno 58 a.C. pāg.4; I.12.7                    | 2; V.47.2; V.53.3                              |
| <b>Pisō</b> -ōnis, M. Pūpius pāg.4; I.2.1     | <b>Santoni</b> -ōrum/-um m pl I.10.1;          |
| <b>Plancus</b> , L. Mūnatiūs V.24.3; V.       | I.11.6   |
| 25.4  | <b>Segontiaci</b> -ōrum m pl V.21.1            |
| <b>Pleumoxiī</b> -ōrum m pl V.39.1            | Segovāx -ācis m V.22.1                         |
| <b>Pompēius</b> , Cn. , cōs. anno 70 et 55    | Segusiāvī -ōrum m pl I.10.5                    |
| a.C. IV.1.1                                   | Sēquana -a m, flūmen I.1.2                     |
| <b>Pompēius</b> , Cn., interpres V.36.1       | Sēquani -ōrum m pl Liv.104; I.2.3;             |
| <b>Prōvincia</b> , Gallia I.1.3; I.7.2,3,4;   | I.6.1; I.8.1; I.9.1,2,3,4; I.10.1; I.11.       |
| 1.8.1.3; I.10.1,2,5; I.15.1                   | 1; IV.10.3                                     |
| <b>Pullō</b> -ōnis, T. V.44.1,3,6,7,10,12     | Suēbī -ōrum m pl IV.1.2,3; IV.3.2,4;           |
| <b>Pūpius Pisō</b> , M. pāg.4; I.2.1          | IV.4.1; IV.7.5; IV.16.5; IV.19.1,2,3           |
| <b>Pyrēnaeus</b> -i m, mōns pāg. 4            | <b>Sugambrī</b> -ōrum m pl IV.16.2;            |
| <b>R</b>                                      | IV.18.2,4; IV.19.4                             |
| <b>Raurici</b> -ōrum m pl I.5.4; I.29.2       | Sulla, L. Cornēlius I.21.4                     |
| <b>Rēmī</b> -ōrum m pl V.3.4; V.24.2;         | Sulpicius Rūfus, P. IV.22.6                    |
| V.53.1  | T  |
| <b>Rhēnus</b> -i m, flūmen Eutr.17.3; Liv.    | Tamesis -is m (acc -im) V.11.8;                |
| 105; I.1.3; I.2.3; I.5.4; I.27.4; I.28.       | V.18.1   |
| 4; IV.1.1; IV.3.3; IV.4.1,3, 6,7; IV.         | Tasgetius -i m V.25.1,4; V.29.2                |
| 6.3; IV.10.1.2; IV.14.5, IV.15.2;             | Taximagulus -i m V.22.1                        |
| IV.1.2,4,6; IV.17.1; IV.19.4; V.3.1,          | Tencerī -ōrum m pl IV.1.1; IV.4.1;             |
| 4; V.24.4; V.27.8; V.29.3; V.41.3             | IV.16.2; IV.18.4                               |
| <b>Rhodanus</b> -i m, flūmen Eutr.17.3; I.    | Tigurīnī -ōrum m pl I.12.7; Tigurī-            |
| 2.3; I.6.1,2,3; I.8.1,4; I.10.5; I.11.5;      | nus -a -um, pāgus I.12.4                       |
|   |  |
|   | <b>Titūrius Sabīnus</b> , Q. Eutr.17.3;        |
|   | Liv.106; IV.22.5; IV.38.3; V.24.5;             |
|   | V.26.1 ...                                     |
|   | <b>Tolōsa</b> -ae f, oppidum pāg.4;            |
|   | <b>Tolōsātēs</b> -ium m pl I.10.1              |
|   | <b>Trānsrhēnāuī</b> -ōrum m pl IV.16.5;        |
|   | V.2.4  |
|   | <b>Trebōnius</b> , C. V.17.2; V.24.3           |
|   | <b>Trēverī</b> -ōrum m pl Liv.106; IV.6.4;     |
|   | IV.10.3; V.3.3,4; V.4.1; V.24.2; V.            |
|   | 47. 4,5; V.53.2; sg <b>Trēver</b> -i m V.      |
|   | 26.2   |
|   | <b>Tribocī</b> -ōrum m pl IV.10.3              |
|   | <b>Trīnobantēs</b> -ium m pl V.20.1;           |
|   | V.21.1; V.22.5                                 |
|   | <b>Tulingī</b> -ōrum m pl I.5.4; I.28.3;       |
|   | I.29.2   |
|   | <b>U</b>                                       |
|   | <b>Übiī</b> -ōrum m pl IV.3.3; IV.8.3;         |
|   | 4.11.2; IV.19.1,4                              |
|   | <b>Üsipetēs</b> -um m pl IV.1.1; IV.4.1;       |
|   | IV.16.2; IV.18.4                               |
|   | <b>V</b>                                       |
|   | <b>Vacalus</b> -i m, fluvius IV.10.1           |
|   | <b>Veneti</b> -ōrum m pl Liv.104; <b>Vene-</b> |
|   | <b>ticus</b> -a -um IV.21.4                    |
|   | <b>Verbigenus</b> , pāgus I.27.4               |
|   | <b>Verticō</b> -ōnis m V.45.2; V.49.2          |
|   | <b>Verucoletius</b> -i m I.7.4                 |
|   | <b>Vocontī</b> -ōrum m pl I.10.5               |
|   | <b>Volusēnus</b> -i m IV.21.1,9; IV.23.5       |
|   | <b>Vorēnus</b> , L. V.44.1,3,5,9,11            |
|   | <b>Vosegus</b> -i m, mōns IV.10.1              |

# INDEX VOCABVLORVM

- A**
- ab/a (m̄ilibus passuum...) IV.22.4; V.32.1  
 ab-dere -didiisse -ditum I.12.3; IV.18.4; IV.38.3; V.3.4; V.8.6; V.9.4  
 ab-esse, nōn multum abest quin +*coni* V.2.2  
 abies -etis fV.12.5  
 ab-sistere V.17.2  
 abs-tinēre (I.21.0); I.22.3  
 ac vidē atque  
 ac-cēdere (addi) IV.22.4; accēdit (quod/ut) IV.16.2; V.16.4  
 accertere -visse -itum IV.27.6  
 āctuārius -a -um, nāvis V.1.3  
 ad (= ferē) I.5.2; I.15.1; I.29.2  
 ad unū omnēs IV.15.3; V.37.6  
 ad-aquāre V.8.4  
 ad-dūcere IV.18.3; IV.22.2; IV.36.2; V.1.8.9; V.4.2; V.46.3; in cōsue-tūdinem a. IV.1.10; adductus +*abl* (I.2.1); I.3.1; I.9.3; I.11.6; I.27.1; IV.6.4; IV.37.1; V.3.5  
 ad-eō V.27.4  
 ad-haerēre -sisse -sum V.48.8  
 ad-hibēre IV.13.4  
 ad-hortāri V.35.8  
 ad-igere -ēgisse -āctum IV.23.3; V.43.6  
 ad-ipisci -ēptum V.39.4  
 aditus -ūs m IV.2.1; IV.4.3; IV.20.2; V.41.1  
 adiūtor -ōris m V.38.4; V.41.8  
 ad-ministrāre IV.23.2,5; IV.29.2; IV.31.3; V.11.8; V.50.5; V.52.3  
 ad-mittēre IV.25.5; equō admissō I.22.2  
 ad-modum adv V.8.4; V.40.2  
 ad-monēre V.49.2  
 ad-orīri IV.26.2; IV.32.5; V.22.1  
 adventus -ūs m I.7.3; I.13.2; I.22.1; I.27.2; IV.14.2; IV.34.1; V.3.3,5; V.11.9; V.32.1; V.39.2; V.47.1; V.48.10  
 adversus -a -um: a.ā nocte IV.28.3; a.um ḍs V.35.8  
 ad-vertēre, animum I.24.1; V.18.2  
 ad-volāre V.17.2; V.39.1  
 aedificiū -ī n I.5.2; IV.4.2,3,7; IV.19.1; IV.35.3; IV.38.3; V.12.3  
 aegrē IV.32.3; V.18.1; V.37.6; V.39.4 sup aegerrinē I.13.2  
 aequare I.25.1  
 aequus -a -um, locus V.49.7; -um IV.16.4  
 aes aeris n IV.31.2; V.12.4  
 aestus -ūs m IV.23.6; IV.29.1,2; V.1.2; V.8.2,3  
 af-flictāre IV.29.2
- af-fligere -xisse -ctum (IV.28.0); IV.31.2; V.10.2  
 af-forē infūt V.27.8; V.48.6  
 Āfricus -ī m V.8.2  
 ager agrī m Liv.104; I.2.3; I.5.4; I.10.1  
 agere cum I.13.3; V.41.2; inter sē V.37.2  
 agger -is m V.9.6  
 ag-gredi -ior -gressum Eutr.17.3; I.12.3; I.25.6  
 ag-gregāre, sē IV.26.1  
 alacer -cris -cre (IV.24.4); V.33.5  
 alacritās -ātis fIV.24.4  
 alere -uisse altum IV.1.5.9; IV.4.7  
 aliēnus -a -um I.15.2; IV.34.2  
 ali-quāndū V.23.5  
 ali-qui = aliquis V.26.4  
 ali-quid +*gen* IV.32.2  
 alias aliā ex nāvi IV.26.1  
 altitūdō -inis f(I.2.5); I.8.1,4; IV.17.2; IV.25.3; V.42.5  
 ambō -ae -ō V.44.12  
 ammentum -ī n V.48.5  
 amplitūdō -inis fIV.3.4  
 amplius I.15.5; I.23.1; IV.11.1; I.12.1; IV.37.3; V.8.6; V.27.9  
 amplus -a -um IV.3.3; IV.12.4; V.19.1; V.50.2  
 anceps -cipitis adi I.26.1  
 ancora -ae fIV.23.4,6; IV.28.3; IV.29.2,3; V.9.1; V.10.2  
 angulus -ī m V.13.1,6  
 angustia -ārum fpl I.9.1; I.11.1; V.49.7  
 angustius adv comp V.23.5; V.24.1  
 anus, in -ō est +*dai* I.7.3; I.10.1; -um adverte-re I.24.1; V.18.2; -ī causā V.12.6  
 annōtinus -a -um V.8.6  
 ānsēr -eris m V.12.6  
 ante adv IV.35.1; V.27.1; V.33.1  
 ante-cēdere IV.11.2,6  
 ante-currere (V.47.1)  
 antecursor V.47.1  
 ante-ferre V.44.2,13  
 ante-pōnere IV.22.2  
 apertus -a -um IV.1.10; (latus) I.25.6; IV.25.1; IV.26.3  
 ap-pellere -pulisse -pulsum V.13.1  
 aptus -a -um V.16.1  
 aqua -ae fV.13.4  
 aquāri (IV.11.4)  
 aquātiō -ōnis fIV.11.4  
 aquili-fer -feri m V.37.5  
 -ārant = -āverant I.5.4  
 arbiter -tri m V.1.9  
 ārdēre -sisse V.29.4  
 argilla -ae fV.43.1
- āridus -a -um, n IV.24.3; IV.26.5; IV.29.2  
 armāmenta -ōrum n pl IV.29.3  
 armāre V.1.4  
 armati -ōrum m pl IV.1.4  
 -ānunt = -āvērunt I.12.3; IV.25.6; V.8.4  
 ar-ripare -iō -uisse -reptum V.33.6  
 -as acc pl I.26.6  
 ascēnsus -ūs m I.21.1; V.32.2  
 a-sciscere -i-visse -itum I.5.4  
 asper -era -erum V.45.1  
 -ass- = -āviss- I.22.4; IV.6.3; IV.11.2; IV.27.1; V.23.5; V.33.2  
 as-suē-facere IV.1.9; IV.2.3; IV.3.3  
 atque/ac: pār a. I.28.5; V.13.2; contrā a. IV.13.5; aliter a. V.24.1;  
 at-texere -uisse -xtum V.40.6  
 at-tingere -tigisse -tāctum IV.3.3; IV.23.2; V.23.6  
 at-tribuere -uisse -ūtum IV.7.4; V.47.2  
 auctor -ōris m V.25.3; V.28.7; V.29.3; a. esse V.33.2  
 auctōritās -ātis fI.3.1; IV.13.3; IV.21.7; V.35.6  
 audāctēr adv IV.24.3  
 auditō -ōnis fIV.5.3  
 auriga -ae m V.33.2  
 auxiliāri IV.29.2  
 auxiliō mittere IV.37.2  
 ā-vertere I.23.1; V.44.8; āversus I.26.2  
 avus -ī m I.12.7; IV.12.4  

**B**

balteus -ī m V.44.7  
 bellāre I.2.4; IV.1.4  
 bellicōsus -a -um I.10.2; IV.1.3  
 benevolēns -entis (V.25.2)  
 benevolentia -ae fV.25.2  
 bīdūum -ī n I.23.1; V.27.8; V.48.8  
 biennium -ī n I.3.2  
 bi-perfitō adv I.25.7; V.32.1  
 bonitās -ātis fI.28.4  
 breviārium -ī n, (Eutr.0; Liv.0)  
 brevitās -ātis fBrūt.262  
 brūma -ae fV.13.3  

**C**

cadere cecidisse I.15.2; IV.12.6; V.34.2  
 caeruleus -a -um V.14.3  
 caespes -itīs m V.42.3; V.51.3  
 calamitās -ātis fI.12.6; V.29.1  
 capere (locum) IV.26.5; V.8.3; V.23.4; cōsilium V.28.7; V.29.2; V.33.1  
 captīvus -ī m I.22.1; V.8.6; V.9.1; V.18.4; V.23.2; V.42.2,5; V.48.2; V.52.4

captus -ūs *m* IV.3.3  
 caput (fluvii) IV.10.5; capita I.29.2; IV.15.3  
 carrus -i *m* I.3.1; I.6.1; I.24.4; I.26.1,3; IV.14.4  
 casa -ae *f* V.43.1  
 castellum -i *n* 1.8.2  
 cāsus -ūs *m* IV.31.2; V.30.3; V.33.4; V.44.8; V.52.4; cāsū I.12.6; V.48.8  
 causa -ae *f* IV.4.1  
 celeritās -ātis *f* IV.14.2; IV.35.1; V.1.2; V.18.5; V.29.6; V.39.4; V.40.2; V.48.1; V.49.6; V.53.1  
 cēns -ūs *m* I.29.3  
 centēnī -ae -a (V.13.7)  
 centuria -ae *f* (V.28.3)  
 centuriō -ōnis *m* V.28.3; V.37.1; V.43.6; V.44.1; V.52.4  
 certiōrem facere I.11.4; V.37.7; V.49.4; pass certior fieri I.7.3; I.12.2; I.21.1; IV.4.6,7; IV.5.1; V.25.5; V.47.1  
 cibāria -ōrum *n pl* I.5.3  
 circu(m)-ire (I.21.1); V.2.2  
 circu-itus -ūs *m*, in -ū I.21.1; V.13.7; V.42.4  
 circum-cidere V.42.3  
 circum-mittere V.51.2  
 circum-sistere -stetisse IV.5.2; IV.26.3; IV.37.1; V.44.8  
 circum-spicere V.31.4  
 circum-venire Liv.106; I.25.6; IV.12.6; V.35.3,7; V.37.2; V.39.3; V.44.12  
 cis *praep + acc* IV.4.3  
 citatūs -a -um IV.10.3  
 citerior -ius (Gallia) I.10.5; I.24.3  
 citus -a -um, *adv* citō (IV. 5.0); (IV. 10.3); sup citissimē IV.33.3  
 civitās -ātis f I.2.1; I.3.1; I.7.3; I.9.3; I.10.1; I.12.4,6; IV.3.1,3,4 ...  
 clādēs -is *f* (V.31.4)  
 clam IV.4.4; IV.30.3; V.42.2  
 clāmitāre V.29.1  
 clārus -a -um (Brūt.0); vōx V.30.1  
 cliēns -entis *m* IV.6.4; V.39.3  
 coāctū + gen V.27.3  
 co-emere I.3.1  
 coeptum esse + inf pass IV.18.1,4  
 cōgere coēgisse coāctum I.15.1; IV.22.3; IV.34.6; V.3.4; V.22.1; V.39.1; V.40.3  
 cognitus -a -um Eutr.17.3  
 co-hortāri I.25.1; IV.25.5; V.33.2; V.36.1  
 col-laudāre V.2.3; V.52.4  
 col-ligāre I.25.3  
 col-ligere -lēgisse -lēctum V.46.5; sē V.17.4  
 col-locāre I.24.3; I.28.5; IV.33.2; V.15.3; V.23.5; V.24.1,3,8; īnsidiās V.32.1  
 comb-ūrere -ussisse -ustum I.5.3  
 com-meāre I.1.3  
 commeātus -ūs *m* IV.30.2; V.23.2,4  
 com-mendāre IV.27.7  
 commentārius -i *m* Brūt.262  
 communis *adv* V.44.11  
 com-mittere V.35.5; proelium I.15.2; I.22.3; I.23.3; I.25.1; IV.13.5; IV.14.4; IV.34.2; IV.35.2; V.9.3; V.32.2; V.50.4; +dat IV.5.1; IV.21.9  
 commodū -i n: -ō + gen V.46.4  
 commodus -a -um V.2.3; V.11.5; adv -ē I.25.3; IV.31.3; sup -issimē V.49.8  
 com-movēre I.13.2  
 commūnicāre IV.13.4; V.36.3  
 com-mūnire I.8.2; V.49.7  
 com-mūtāre I.23.3  
 commūtatiō -ōnis *f* V.1.2; V.8.3  
 com-parāre I.3.1; I.6.4; IV.7.1; IV.31.2; V.4.1; V.40.6; fugam IV.18.4  
 com-pellere -pulisse -pulsum V.15.1; V.19.1  
 com-perfere -erisse -ertum I.22.1; IV.19.2,4  
 com-portāre IV.18.1; IV.31.2; V.26.2; V.40.2  
 com-prehendere IV.27.3; V.21.6; V.25.4; V.31.1; ignem V.43.2  
 cōnātūs -ūs *m* I.8.4  
 con-cēdere I.7.4; I.28.5; IV.7.5; IV.15.5  
 con-cidere -disse V.44.11  
 con-cidere -disse -sum I.12.3  
 conciliū -i n IV.19.2; V.2.4; V.24.1; V.53.4  
 con-citāre V.26.2; V.38.2  
 con-clāmāre V.26.4; V.37.3  
 con-currēre (I.8.4); V.39.3  
 concursāre V.33.1; V.50.5  
 con-cursus -ūs *m* I.8.4; IV.14.3; V.10.3; V.40.7; nāvium V.10.3  
 con-dere -didisse -ditum (pág. 4); Eutr.17.1  
 condicō -ōnis *f* I.28.5; IV.11.3  
 con-dūcere V.27.8  
 cōnfectus -a -um + abl V.45.1  
 cōnferte con-tulisse col-lātum I.24.3,4; I.27.4; IV.31.2; sē I.26.1  
 cōnfertus -a -um I.24.4; IV.32.3; V.16.4; V.35.4; V.44.4  
 cōfestim IV.32.2; V.18.4; V.39.1; V.40.1; V.44.10  
 cōfidere -fisum esse V.17.3; +acc + inf I.23.3; IV.30.2; V.27.4;

V.39.4  
 cōn-finūm -i n V.24.2  
 cōn-firmāre I.3.1,2; IV.6.5; IV.28.1; V.49.4; +acc+ inf V.3.3; V.27.10; V.52.5  
 cōn-flagrāre V.43.4  
 cōnflictāre V.35.5  
 cōn-fligere -xisse -ctum V.15.1; V.19.2  
 cōnfluēns -entis *m* IV.15.2  
 cōn-fluere (IV.15.2)  
 con-gredī -iōr -gressum IV.11.1  
 con-icere -iō -icēsse -iectum I.26.3; IV.24.3; IV.26.3; IV.32.3; V.35.4; V.43.7; V.44.6; V.51.1; in fugam IV.12.2; in vincula IV.27.3; culpam in IV.27.4  
 con-iurātiō -ōnis *f* I.2.1; IV.30.3; V.27.4  
 con-quirere I.27.4; I.28.1  
 cōnsanguineus -a -um; m I.11.4  
 cōn-scribere, militēs I.10.3; I.24.3; V.24.4; litteras V.48.4  
 cōnsectārī IV.14.5  
 cōn-sentīre V.29.6  
 cōn-sequi IV.13.3; IV.26.5; V.23.6  
 cōn-sidere I.21.1; IV.8.3; V.9.1; V.47.5; V.49.7  
 cōnsilium -i n IV.21.7; c. habēre IV.14.2; c.ō I.12.6; V.1.7, V.11.8; c. (militāre) V.28.2  
 cōn-similis -e V.12.3  
 cōn-sistere -stetisse I.24.3; IV.25.2; IV.34.1; V.15.4  
 cōnspectus -ūs *m*, in -ū + gen V.45.1  
 cōn-spicāri I.25.6; V.9.2; V.49.5  
 cōnstat + acc+ inf IV.29.4  
 cōnstipāre, sē V.43.5  
 cōn-stituere I.13.3; IV.23.6; IV.24.2; IV.25.1; IV.35.1; IV.38.4; V.51.1; rēgem IV.21.7  
 cōn-suēscere -ēvisse I.14.7; -ēvit IV.29.1; V.33.1; -ēvimus V.1.2; -ēvērunt IV.24.1; V.21.3; -ēverat I.22.5; IV.6.1; V.1.1; V.27.1; -ēverant IV.24.4; -ēvertint I.14.7; IV.33.3; -ēvīsset V.27.2  
 cōnsuetūdō -inis *f* IV.1.10; IV.5.2; IV.6.1; IV.7.3; IV.12.2; IV.22.1; IV.32.1; V.14.1; V.41.5,7; V.42.2; ex -ine IV.32.1  
 cōnsul -is *m* (pág. 4); Eutr.17.1; I.2.1; I.6.4; I.7.4; I.12.5; IV.1.1; V.1.1  
 cōn-sulere -uisse -sultum V.29.1; +dat V.3.5; V.27.7,11  
 cōnsultāre V.53.4  
 cōnsultō *adv* V.16.2; V.37.2; V.50.5  
 cōn-surgere V.31.1  
 contabulāre V.40.6

|  |   |   |
|--|---|---|
| contemptiō -ōnis / V.29.2; V.49.7  | D   | V.23.3  |
| con-tendere I.1.4; I.7.1; I.10.3; I. 21.<br>3; I.27.4; IV.7.3; IV.17.2; IV.18.2;<br>IV.37.1; V.3.2; V.8.3; V.9.1; V.16.<br>2; V.44.2; V.49.1; V.50.3; v1.c. IV.<br>4.4; +inf I.23.1; IV.20.1; V. 21.4;<br>V.17.5 | dē mī vigiliā I.12.2; I.21.2,3; V.9.1<br>dē-cēdere V.43.4<br>decem et octō IV.19.4<br>dē-cemere -crēvisse -crētūm Eutr.17.<br>1; IV.17.1; IV.38.5; V.5.4; V.53.2,3<br>dē-certāre IV.19.3<br>dēclīvis -e IV.33.3<br>decuria -ae f(I.23.2)<br>decuriō -ōnis m I.23.2<br>decus -oris n (IV.25.5)<br>dē-decus -oris n IV.25.5<br>dē-dere (I.27.1); IV.16.3; sē V.20.1;<br>V.21.1<br>dēdīcītius -a -um I.27.4<br>dēdītiō -ōnis f/I.27.1; V.22.3; in -em<br>accipere I.28.2<br>dē-dūcere IV.30.3; V.14.5; V.27.9;<br>V.31.1; V.51.1; nävem V.2.2; V.<br>23.2<br>dēfectiō -ōnis f/V.22.3; V.26.1<br>dēfensor -ōris m V.45.1<br>dē-ferre I.27.3; IV.36.4; V.8.2; V.<br>25.3; V.28.1,2; V.45.3; V.48.3,8<br>dē-fessus -a -um I.25.5<br>dēfētigātus -a -um V.16.4<br>dē-ficerē -iō -fēcisse -fectum IV.20.<br>2; Liv.106; V.3.3; V.25.4; V.33.1<br>dē-figere V.18.3; V.44.7<br>dē-fluere IV.10.4<br>dē-fōrmis -e IV.2.2<br>dē-icere -iō -iēcisse -iectum I.8.4; IV.<br>12.2,5; IV.28.2; V.44.11; V.48.1<br>deinceps V.16.4; V.40.4<br>dē-liberāre I.7.5; IV.9.1<br>dē-ligāre IV.29.2; V.9.1; V.48.5<br>dē-ligere -lēgisse -lēctum IV.7.1;<br>IV.19.3; V.11.3<br>dē-litēscere -tuisse IV.32.4<br>dē-mēns -entis adi (IV.13.2)<br>dēmentia -ae f/V.13.2<br>dēmēre -mpsisse -mptum V.48.8<br>dē-metere, -, -messum IV.32.4<br>dē-migrāre IV.4.3; IV.19.2; V.43.4<br>dē-mittere sē V.32.2<br>dē-mōnstrāre (verbis) I.11.5; IV.27.<br>2; IV.28.1; IV.34.5; V.1.7,8; V.2.2;<br>V.19.1; V.22.1; V.38.3; V.49.2; dē<br>IV.28.1<br>dēnsus -a -um IV.38.3<br>dē-perire V.23.2<br>dē-pōnere IV.19.2; IV.32.5; V.19.1<br>dē-populārī/-äre I.11.4<br>dē-precārī (I.9.2); IV.7.3<br>dēprecātor -ōris m I.9.2<br>dē-prehendere V.45.1<br>dēsertus -a -um V.53.4<br>dēscendere, ad cōsillium V.29.5<br>dēsiderāre +acc+inf IV.2.1; pass | dē-sistere +abl IV.12.2<br>dēsperātiō -ōnis f/V.33.5<br>dē-stringere -inxisse -ictum I.25.2<br>dētrimentum -i n V.22.3; V.52.1,6<br>dē-turbāre V.43.7<br>dē-vehere V.47.2<br>diēs -ēi f, I.7.5; I.8.3; in diēs V.45.1<br>dif-ferē I.1.2; V.14.1<br>dif-ferre dis-tulisse di-lātum V.43.2<br>difficultās -atīs f/IV.17.2; IV.24.2<br>dif-fidere V.41.5<br>dignitās -atīs f/IV.17.1<br>di-iūdicāre V.44.13<br>dimicāre V.16.1,2; V.49.4,6<br>dimidium -i n; -ō minor V.13.2<br>di-mittere IV.19.2; IV.34.5; V.39.1;<br>V. 49.8; V.53.4; rīpās V.18.5;<br>occāsiōnēm V.38.2<br>discēdere, ab armis V.41.8<br>dis-cessus -ūs m IV.4.6; IV.14.2;<br>V.3.6<br>disciplina -ae f/IV.1.9<br>dis-icere -iō -iēcisse -iectum I.25.2<br>dis-pār -paris V.16.2<br>di-spērgere -sisse -sum IV.32.5<br>dis-pōnere I.8.2; IV.4.3; V.16.4;<br>V.33.1<br>dis-putāre (Brüt.0)<br>disputatiō -inis f/V.30.1; V.31.3<br>dissēnsiō -ōnis f/V.31.1,2<br>dis-sentire V.29.7<br>dis-similāre IV.6.5<br>dis-tribuere V.24.1,6; +dat IV.22.<br>3,4<br>dītissimus -a -um I.2.1<br>dītinus -a -um V.52.6<br>docēre +acc+inf V.1.7; V.28.4;<br>V.47.5; V.52.6<br>dolus -i m (IV.11.0); IV.13.1<br>domāre Eutr.17.3; Liv.103,105<br>domesticus -a -um V.9.4<br>dubitāre V.44.3<br>dubitatiō -ōnis f/V.48.10<br>dūcere + acc+inf I.3.2; IV.30.2<br>dum + com I.7.5; I.11.6; IV.13.2;<br>IV.23.4<br>duodēni -ae -a V.14.4<br>duplex -icis adi (IV.36.2)<br>duplicāre IV.36.2<br>dūrum esse V.29.6<br>E<br>ēā adv V.51.3<br>ē-dūcere I.10.3; IV.1.4; V.27.9;<br>V.47.5; +abl IV.13.6<br>ef-fēmināre I.1.3; IV.2.6<br>ef-ferre I.5.3; V.45.4; efferrī<br>(victoriā) V.47.5<br>ef-fugere +acc IV.35.1 |

- ē-gredi -ior -gressum 1.27.4;  
 IV.27.3; V.35.3; V.37.4  
 ēgressus -ūs *m* V.8.3  
 ei = ii IV.12.1; IV.32.1; V.22.2  
 ē-icere -iō -iēcisse -iectum IV.7.3;  
 V.10.2; sē IV.15.1; V.15.3; V.19.2;  
 V.21.5  
 eius-modi V.27.3; V.29.5; V.33.4  
 ē-lābi -lāpsum V.37.7  
 ē-licere -iō -uisse -itum V.50.3  
 ē-mittere I.25.4; V.19.2; V.26.3  
 eō + comp., eō magis I.23.3; V.1.2;  
 eō minus V.9.1  
 eō *adv*: eō quod I.23.3; eō ut IV.2.1  
 eō-dem *adv* IV.11.4; IV.28.2; V.5.3;  
 V.11.7  
 ephippiātus -a -um IV.2.5  
 ephippium -i *n* IV.2.4  
 epistola -ae *f* V.48.3,4,5  
 eques, Rōmānus V.27.1  
 equester -tris -tre IV.2.3; V.26.3;  
 V.50.1  
 -ēre = -ērunt 1.25.6  
 errāre (= fallī) V.41.5  
 ēruptiō -ōnis *f* V.22.2; V.51.4  
 essedāriūs -i *m* IV.24.1; V.15.1;  
 V.19.1,2  
 essendum -i *n* (IV.24.1); IV.32.5;  
 IV.33.1; V.9.3; V.16.2; V.17.4  
 ē-vellere I.25.3  
 ē-venire IV.25.3  
 ē-ventus -ūs IV.31.1; V.43.5  
 ē-vocāre IV.6.5; V.4.2  
 ex-agitāre IV.1.2  
 exāmīnare V.12.4  
 ex-animāre V.44.6  
 ex-cēdere (+*abl*) IV.12.6; IV.14.5;  
 IV.18.4; IV.33.2; V.19.1; V.35.1;  
 V.36.3  
 ex-cipere V.16.4  
 ex-citāre V.40.2  
 ex-clūdere -sisse -sum V.23.5  
 exemplum -i *n* 1.8.3  
 exercitāre (IV.1.9)  
 exercitiō -ōnis *f* IV.1.9; IV.2.2;  
 IV.33.3; V.34.4  
 exiguītās -ātis *f* IV.1.10; IV.30.1  
 existimatiō -ōnis *f* V.44.5  
 expeditiō -ōnis *f* V.10.1  
 ex-peditus -a -um I.6.2; IV.24.3; IV.  
 25.1; IV.33.2; V.2.4  
 ex-pellere -pulisse -pulsum (+*abl*)  
 Līv.104; IV.3.4; IV.4.1; IV.34.5;  
 V.9.6; V.48.10  
 ex-perīrī -pertum IV.3.4; IV.4.4  
 ex-piāre V.52.6  
 ex-plōrāre IV.21.2; V.49.8; V.50.3;  
 V.53.4  
 explōrātor -ōris *m* I.12.2; I.21.1,4;
- 1.22.4; IV.4.6; IV.19.2; V.49.1  
 explōrātus -a -um V.43.3  
 ex-pōnere IV.23.2; IV.37.1; V.9.1;  
 V.23.4  
 ex-portāre IV.18.4  
 ex-sistere -stītisse V.28.2; V.53.3  
 ex-stāre V.18.5  
 ex-stīnguere -tīxīsse -inctum V.29.4  
 ex-trahere V.22.4  
 extrēmūs -a -um I.6.3; I.10.5; V.10.  
 2; ad extrēmūm IV.4.1  
 ex-uere uisse -ūtum, armis V.51.4  
 ex-ūrere -ussisse -ustum I.5.4  
 F  
 factū *supīnum* IV.30.2  
 facultas -ātis *f* I.7.4; IV.21.9;  
 IV.22.2; IV.29.2; IV.34.5; V.17.4;  
 V.40.5; V.44.6; V.49.2  
 fāgus -i *f* V.12.5  
 falx -cis *f* V.42.5  
 familiāris -i *m* *f* (V.3.5.); V.27.1  
 familiāritās -ātis *f* V.3.5  
 fās *n* *indēcl* V.12.6  
 femur -orīs/-inis *n* V.35.6  
 ferrāmentū -ōrum *n pl* V.42.3  
 ferre: ut fert opinō V.13.5  
 fervē-facere V.43.1  
 fervēns -entis V.43.1  
 fidēs -ei *f*; -em facere IV.11.3; V.36.  
 2; V.41.4; -em sequī IV.21.8; V.20.  
 1; in -em recipere IV.22.2; -ei per-  
 mittere V.3.7; -em praeštāre V.45.2  
 figūra -ae *f* V.25.2  
 finēs I.1.4; I.2.1; I.6.2,3; I.8.1; I.9.  
 4; I.10.1,5; I.11.1; I.12.1; I.26.5; I.  
 27.4; I.28.1,3,4,5.....  
 fingere finxisse fictum; ficta -ōrum  
*n pl* V.5.3  
 finīre IV.16.4  
 finitimus -a -um (+*dat*) I.10.2; I.28.  
 4; IV.21.4; V.1.5; V.38.1; *m pl*  
 I.2.4; I.5.4; V.27.2,9  
 firmus -a -um (IV.6.5); IV.18.2;  
 V.20.1; *adv* -iter IV.26.1  
 flamma -ae *f* V.43.4,6  
 flētus -ūs *m* V.33.6  
 flōrēre IV.3.3  
 fore IV.6.2,3; IV.20.2; IV.31.1;  
 IV.35.1  
 fortitudō -inīs *f* I.2.5  
 fortūnae -ārum *f pl* I.11.6; V.3.7; V.  
 43.4  
 fremitus -ūs *m* IV.14.3; V.32.1  
 frēquēns, quam frequentissimū IV.11.5  
 frūmentāri *f* V.9.3; IV.12.1; IV.16.2;  
 IV.32.1  
 frūmentārius -a -um I.10.2; V.24.6;  
 rēs I.23.1,3; IV.7.1; V.8.1; V.28.6  
 fuga -ae *f*, in -am dare IV.26.5; V.
- 51.4  
 fugitīvus -i *m* 1.23.2  
 fūmus -i *m* V.48.10  
 funda -ae *f* IV.25.1; V.35.8; V.43.1  
 fundere fūdisse fūsum Līv.106  
 fūnis -is *m* IV.29.3; V.10.2  
 fūsilis -e V.43.1  
 G  
 gallina -ae *f* V.12.6  
 gaudēre gavīsum IV.13.6  
 genus -erīs *n* IV.12.4  
 gerere, rem V.44.11; rēs gesta V.47.  
 5; V.52.5; *pl* V.37.7  
 glāns -andis *f* V.43.1  
 grātia -ae *f* I.9.3  
 grātulāri (V.53.1)  
 grātulātiō -ōnis *f* V.53.1  
 gravitās -ātis *f* IV.3.4; V.16.1  
 H  
 habēre, magnī IV.21.7  
 hīberna -ōrum *n pl* I.10.3; IV.38.4;  
 V.1.1; V.2.2; V.24.1,7; V.25.5; V.  
 26.1,2; V.27.5,9,11; V.28.3,4,6;  
 V.29.1; V.37.7; V.39.1; V.41.3,5;  
 V.42.1; V.46.1,5; V.47.4,5; V.53.3  
 hiemāre I.10.3; IV.29.4; V.22.4; V.  
 24.2; V.25.4; V.38.4; V.53.3  
 historia -ae *f* Brūt.262  
 hōc abl + comp I.2.3; IV.30.1;  
 V.52.6  
 honestus -a -um V.45.2  
 honōs -ōris *m* (V.45.2)  
 horridus -a -um V.14.3  
 hospitium -i *n* V.27.7  
 hūmānitās -ātis *f* I.1.3  
 hūmānus -a -um IV.3.3; V.14.1  
 humiliās -ē IV.3.4; V.28.1  
 humiliātis -ātis *f* V.1.3; V.27.4  
 I  
 iaculum -i *n* V.43.1; V.45.4  
 ictus -ūs *m* I.25.3  
 idcirō V.3.6  
 -ier = -īver IV.5.2; V.41.8  
 -iērunt = -īvērunt IV.9.1; IV.28.3;  
 V.21.3; V.28.1  
 ignōbilis -e V.28.1  
 ignōscere IV.27.4,5  
 -iit = -īvit I.28.1  
 il-ligāre V.45.4  
 illō *adv* IV.11.4; IV.20.3  
 illūstris -e Brūt.262  
 immānīs -e Eutr.17.3; IV.1.9  
 im-mittere V.44.6  
 impedimenta -ōrum *n pl* I.24.4; I.26.  
 1,3,4; IV.14.4; IV.30.1; V.31.6; V.  
 33.3,6; V.43.4; V.47.2  
 impedimentū -i *n* I.25.3  
 impēdīre (I.12.3); (I.25.3)  
 impeditus -a -um I.12.3; I.25.3; IV.

- 24.2; IV.26.2; V.44.8; locus V.19.  
 I; V.21.3  
 im-pellere -pulisse -pulsum IV.16.1;  
 V.26.2  
 im-pendēre I.6.1  
 impēnsus -a -um IV.2.2  
 imperāre Eutr.17.1; +acc (+dat) I.  
 7.2.5; IV.6.5; IV.22.2; IV.27.5; IV.  
 36.2; V.1.6.8; V.20.3; V.22.4;  
 +acc+inf V.1.3  
 imperātūr -i n V.20.1.4; V.37.1  
 im-peritus -a -um (+gen) IV.22.1;  
 IV.24.4; V.27.4  
 impetrāre I.9.2.4; IV.9.2; IV.11.2;  
 IV.13.5; V.36.2.3; V.41.8  
 impetus -ūs m; impetū V.18.5  
 im-portāre I.1.3; IV.2.1.2.6; V.12.4  
 im-prōvisus -a -um; dē -ō V.22.1;  
 V.39.1  
 im-prūdens -entis adi (IV.27.4);  
 V.15.3  
 imprūdentia -ae f IV.27.4.5; V.3.6  
 impulsū +gen V.25.4  
 inānis -e V.23.4  
 in-cendere -disse -cēnum 1.5.2; I.  
 28.3; IV.19.1; IV.35.3; IV.38.3  
 incendium -i n V.19.3; V.48.10  
 in-citāre IV.12.6; IV.24.3; IV.25.1;  
 IV.26.2; IV.33.3; IV.14.3  
 incognitus -a -um IV.20.2; IV.29.1  
 in-colere I.1.3; (I.13.3)  
 in-commodus -a -um; adv -ē V.33.4  
 incommodum -i n I.13.4; V.10.3; V.  
 35.5; V.52.6; V.53.4  
 in-crēdibilis -e I.12.1; V.40.2; V.53.1  
 in-currere (V.1.5)  
 incursiō -ōnis f V.1.5; V.21.3  
 in-dūcere, -ductus +abl I.2.1; I.27.4  
 indūtiae -ārum f pl IV.12.1; IV.13.5  
 in-ers -ertis adv IV.2.4  
 in-ferre -tulisse il-lātum I.12.6; I.14.  
 6; V.28.5; signa I.25.7; bellum  
 Eutr.17.3; I.2.4; IV.7.3; IV.13.1;  
 IV.16.3; IV.27.5; IV.30.2; V.12.2  
 in-ficere -iō -fēcisse -fectum V.14.3  
 in-finītus -a -um V.12.3  
 infirmitās -ātis f IV.5.1; IV.13.3  
 in-firmus -a -um IV.3.4; IV.36.2  
 in-flectere I.25.3  
 infīrā adv IV.36.4  
 in-gredi -iō -gressum V.9.5  
 in-icere -iō -iēcisse -iectum +dat  
 (IV.16.0); IV.19.4  
 in-iquis -a -um V.32.2; V.49.6;  
 V.51.1  
 in-īre V.23.6; cōsīlitum IV.5.3;  
 IV.32.2; V.27.6  
 in-iussū +gen V.28.3  
 in-opīnāns -antis adi I.12.3; IV.4.5
- inquam Brūt.262  
 in-scius -a -um IV.4.5  
 in-sequī I.15.2; I.23.3; V.15.2; V.  
 16.1; V.34.4  
 īnsidiae -ārum f pl Eutr.17.3; Līv.  
 106; IV.13.1; V.32.1  
 īsigne -is n I.22.2  
 īsignis -e I.12.6  
 īsinuāre, sē IV.33.1  
 īsistere -stīsse IV.26.1; IV.33.3  
 īstabilis -e IV.23.5  
 īstāre I.25.6; V.44.11  
 īstituēre -uisse īstum I.14.7; IV.14.  
 1; IV.18.4; V.4.1; V.11.4; V.37.2;  
 V.40.6; V.52.2; +inf V.3.4; V.23.2  
 īstitūtum -i n I.1.1; IV.20.4  
 īstruēre -ūxisse V.2.2; +abl V.5.2  
 īstrumentum -i n V.31.4  
 īsuēfacere IV.24.3  
 integer -gra -grum V.16.4  
 inter-cēdere I.7.5; V.11.9; V.52.1  
 inter-cipere -iō -cēpisse -ceptum  
 V.39.2; V.40.1; V.48.4  
 inter-clūdere -sisse -sum I.23.3; IV.  
 12.5; IV.30.2  
 inter-dicere V.22.5  
 inter-diū I.8.4  
 inter-esse +dat IV.16.2  
 interior -ius V.12.1; m pl V.14.2  
 inter-īre V.30.3; V.38.3  
 interitus -ūs m V.47.4  
 inter-mittere I.26.5.6; I.27.4; IV.1.6;  
 IV.31.1; IV.34.2; V.8.2.4; V.11.6;  
 V.15.3.4; V.38.1; V.40.5; V.43.6  
 inter-pōnere IV.9.3; IV.11.4;  
 IV.32.1; fidem V.36.2  
 interpres -etis m V.36.1  
 intervallūm -i n I.22.5; V.16.4  
 intro-īre V.43.6  
 introitus -ūs m V.9.4  
 intrō-rumpere V.51.3  
 intus adv V.45.2  
 in-usitātus -a -um IV.25.1.2  
 in-ūtilis -e IV.29.3  
 inveterāscere -rāvisse V.41.5  
 invicem IV.1.5  
 in-vitāre IV.6.3; V.51.1  
 invitūs -a -um I.8.2; I.9.1; IV.5.2;  
 IV.7.3; IV.16.4  
 ir-rumpere IV.14.3; V.44.4  
 -isse = -iisse IV.16.2; V.27.8; V.38.  
 3; V.41.3  
 -issēnt = -ivissent I.27.2; IV.13.5;  
 IV.27.5  
 -issēt = -iisset I.12.5; IV.20.2  
 ita; nōn ita IV.37.1; V.47.3  
 iter itineris n I.6.1; magnis itineribus  
 I.7.1; I.10.3; V.48.2  
 iūdicāre I.12.1; IV.13.2; IV.22.2; V.
- 44.3; V.52.3  
 iūdīcīum -i n V.27.3  
 iugūm -i n (I.6.4); IV.33.3; sub i.  
 mittēre I. 7.4; I.12.5; (montis)  
 I.21.2; I.24.3  
 iūmentū -i n I.3.1; IV.2.2; V.1.2  
 iūrāre (IV.11.3)  
 -jus comp = nimis I.15.2; IV.23.2;  
 V.8.2; V.15.2; V.44.11; V.46.5  
 iūs iūrandūm IV.11.3; V.27.10  
 iūstītīa -ae f V.41.8  
 L  
 läbi läpsūm V.3.6  
 labor; summi/magni labōris IV.2.2;  
 V.11.5  
 labōrāre IV.26.4; V.44.9  
 labōrōsus -a -um (V.11.5; V.19.3)  
 lacessere I.15.3; I.23.3; IV.7.3;  
 IV.11.6; IV.34.2; V.17.1  
 laetātiō -ōnis f V.52.6  
 lapis -idis m V.43.7  
 largitiō -ōnis f I.9.3  
 lassitūdō -inis f IV.15.2  
 lassus -a -um (IV.15.2)  
 lātē adv I.2.4; IV.35.3; comp lātīus  
 IV. 6.4; V.19.2; sup lātīssimē IV.  
 3.1  
 lātītūdō -inis f I.2.5; IV.17.2  
 lēgātiō -ōnis f I.7.3; I.13.2; IV.6.3;  
 V.21.1; V.53.4  
 lēgātūs -i m Eutr.17.3; Liv.106; I.10.  
 3; I.12.7; I.21.2; IV. 13.4; IV.22.3,  
 5; IV.23.5; V.1.1; V.17.2; V.24.2,  
 3.5; V.35.8; V.37.7; V.38.3; V.46.  
 3; V.52.6  
 lēnīs -e (I.12.1); IV.28.1; V.8.2; adv  
 comp lēnius V.17.1  
 lēnītās -ātis f I.12.1  
 lepus -oris m V.12.6  
 levāre V.27.11  
 levīs -e V.28.7  
 levitās -ātis f V.34.4  
 liberālis -e, adv -iter IV.18.3; IV.21.6  
 ligārē (I.25.3)  
 lignārī (V.26.2)  
 lignātiō -ōnis f V.39.2  
 lignātōr -ōris m V.26.2  
 linter -tris m I.12.1  
 līs lītis f V.1.9  
 litterāe pūblicae V.47.2  
 locus -i m V.35.4; V.44.3; V.52.1;  
 eōdem -ō habēre I.26.6; -ō natūs  
 V.25.1; V.45.2; -ō +gen V.5.4  
 longē ā I.10.1; V.47.5; longē lātēque  
 IV.35.3; +sup I.2.1; I.23.1; IV.1.3;  
 V.3.1; V.14.1; V.43.5  
 longinquo -a -um IV.27.6; V.29.7  
 longitūdō -inis f I.2.5; V.13.5.6;  
 V.33.3

longius *adv comp* IV.1.7; IV.10.2;  
 IV.11.1,4; V.8.2; V.19.3; V.46.5;  
 V.52.1  
 lōrica -ae *f* V.40.6  
 lūx lūcis *f*, p̄imā lūce I.22.1; V.23.  
 6; V.31.4,6; V.35.5; V.49.5; V.50.  
 4; ortā lūce V.8.2  
**M**  
 magnī habēre IV.21.7  
 magnitūdō -inis *f* IV.1.9; IV.20.4;  
 IV.24. 2; V.3.4; V.43.2  
 magnopere IV.11.1; IV.16.5; IV.26.1  
 mātōrēs -um *mpl* I.14.7; IV.7.3; V.  
 25.1,2; m. nātū IV.13.4  
 mandāre IV.21.2; sē fugae I.12.3;  
 V.18.5  
 mandātum -i *n* IV.27.3  
 manēre mānsisse IV.1.5  
 manus -ūs *f* V.8.6; V.26.2; V.27.8;  
 V.29.1; V.39.1,3; manus dare V.  
 31.3  
 matara -ae *f* I.26.3  
 māteria -ae *f* IV.18.1; IV.31.2; V.  
 12.5; V.40.2  
 mātrimōniūm -i *n* I.9.3  
 mātūrāre I.7.1  
 mātūrus -a -um IV.20.1; *adv* -ē,  
*comp* -ius IV.6.1  
 māximam partem *adv* IV.1.8  
 medēri +*dat* V.24.6  
 mediocris -e V.44.6  
 mediterrāneus -a -um V.12.4  
 medius -a -um I.24.2; V.3.4; V.13.3  
 memoria -ae *f* I.12.5; -ā prōdere V.  
 12.1  
 mēnsūra -ae *f* V.13.4  
 merērī dē I.11.3  
 meridānus -a -um V.8.5  
 meritum -i *n* V.27.11; V.52.4  
 metallum -i *n* (IV.31.2)  
 mētīrī mēnsum I.23.1  
 migrāre (IV.1.0)  
 milia -ium *pl* (passum) IV.14.1  
 missū +*gen* V.27.1  
 mittere (nūntiōs) IV.11.6  
 mōbilis -e IV.5.1  
 mōbilitās -atīs *f* IV.33.3  
 moderārī IV.33.3  
 molere -uisse -itum I.5.3  
 mollis -e, litus V.9.1  
 morārī I.26.5; IV.19.1; IV.22.1; V.  
 21.5; V.24.8; V.47.3; +*acc* V.44.8  
 mōtus -ūs *m* IV.23.5; IV.25.1,2; m.  
 Galliae V.5.4; V.22.4; V.53.3  
 movēre, castra I.15.1; I.22.4; IV.9.1;  
 V.49.5  
 multus -a -um: multō diē I.22.4; ad  
 multam noctem I.26.3  
 mūnūtiō -ōnis *f* (I.7.0); I.8.4; I.10.3;  
 V.9.5, 6,7; V.11.5; V.15.3; V.40.2;  
 V.42.4; V.44.3,4,12; V.48.5; V.51.  
 1; V. 52.2  
 mūralis -e, pīlum mūrāle V.40.6  
**N**  
 nancisci nactum IV.23.1,6; IV.35.1;  
 IV.36.3; V.9.4  
 nāscī nātūm V.12.4: nātūs +*abl*  
 IV.12.4; V.25.1  
 nātīo -ōnis *f* IV.10.4; IV.16.7; IV.  
 20.4  
 nātū *abl* IV.13.4  
 nāvālis -e Liv. 104; castra V.22.1  
 nāvīgūm -i *n* IV.26.4; V.8.4  
 necessārīo *adv* IV.28.3; V.23.5  
 necessārīs -i *m* I.11.4  
 neglegere IV.38.4  
 negotiūm -i *n*, magnō negotiō V.11.  
 2; nihil -i est V.38.4  
 nē-quāquām IV.23.4  
 nihil *adv* (= nōn) V.34.4; V.36.2  
 nōbilitās -atīs *f* I.2.1; V.3.6  
 nocēre *pass* V.34.4; nocitum iī *inf*  
*fut pass* V.36.2  
 noctū 1.8.4; IV.32.4; V.9.2; V.37.6;  
 V.40.2,6; V.53.2  
 nocturnus -a -um V.11.6; V.32.1; V.  
 40.5,7; V.53.4  
 nōminātūm I.29.1; V.4.2  
 nostri *gen* V.29.2  
 novae rēs I.9.3; IV.5.1  
 novissimus -a -um I.15.2,3,5; I.23.3;  
 I.25.6; V.32.2  
 novitīs -atīs *f* IV.34.1  
 nūdāre V.35.2  
 numerus: n.ō I.5.2; V.5.3; V.23.4; ad  
 n.um V.20.4; in n.ō habēre I.28.1;  
 obsidum n.ō V.27.2  
 nummus -i *m*, sg V.12.4  
 nūtūs -ūs *m* IV.23.5; V.43.6  
**O**  
 ob-icere -iō -iēcisse -iectūm I.26.3;  
 obiectus -a -um +*dat* V.13.6  
 ob-īre V.33.3  
 ob-servāre V.35.1  
 obses -idīs *m* I.9.4; I.14.6,7; I.27.3;  
 I.28.2; IV.16.5; IV.21.5; IV.22.2;  
 IV.27.1,5; IV.31.1; IV.36.2; IV.38.  
 4; V.1.8; V.4.1; V.5.4; V.20.3,4;  
 V.22.4; V.23.1; V.27.2; V.47.2  
 ob-sidēre (IV.19.4); V.40.1  
 obsidō -ōnis *f* IV.19.4; V.29.7;  
 V.45. 2; V.49.1,6  
 obstrūctus -a -um I.9.3  
 ob-struere -ūxisse -ūctūm V.50.5;  
 V.51.3  
 ob-tempérāre IV.21.5  
 ob-tinēre I.7.3; IV.12.4; IV.19.3; V.  
 20.1; V.25.1  
 occāsiō -ōnis *f* V.29.1; V.38.2  
 occāsus -ūs *m* IV.28.2; V.8.2  
 occultus -a -um V.32.1  
 occupārē I.10.4; I.22.3; IV.4.7  
 occupatiō -ōnis *f* IV.16.6; IV.22.2  
 occupātūs -a -um (IV.16.6); IV.32.5;  
 IV.34.3; V.15.3  
 oc-currere IV.6.1; IV.26.1  
 of-ferre, ob-tulisse ob-lātūm, sē o.  
 IV.12.6  
 officiūm -i *n*, in officiō V.3.3; V.4.2  
 omnēs, ad ūnum IV.15.3; V.37.6  
 omnīm I.6.1; I.7.2; I.23.1; I.27.4;  
 IV.19.4; IV.24.4; IV.38.4; V.18.1;  
 o. nōn/ njihil/nēmōm IV.1.9; IV.2.6;  
 V.23.3; V.51.4  
 onerārē V.1.2  
 onerariūs -a -um IV.22.3,4; IV.25.1;  
 IV.29.2; IV.36.4  
 onus -eris *n* (IV.22.3); IV.24.2; V.1.2  
 opīnārī (IV.16.7; V.13.5)  
 opīnō -ōnis *f* IV.16.7; V.13.5; V.48.1  
 opportūnus -a -um IV.13.4; IV.34.1;  
 V.32.1; *adv* -ē IV.22.2  
 op-primere -pressīse -pressūm IV.4.  
 5; IV.15.2; IV.24.2; V.26.2; V. 38.4  
 oppugnātīo -ōnis *f* V.26.3; V.27.3;  
 V.37.6; V.40.6; V.43.1; V.45.1  
 opus -eris *n*; opere mūnūtūs V.9.4;  
 V.21.4; (mūnūtiō) V.40.2  
 opus esse, quae opus sunt V.40.6  
 örātō -ōnis *f* Brüt.262; IV.7.2;  
 IV.8.1; V.1.8; V.27.11; V.38.4  
 örātōr -ōris *m* (Brüt.0); IV.27.3  
 orbis -is *m* IV.37.2; V.33.3; V.35.1  
 ördō -inis *m* V.35.7; p̄imā ördinēs  
 V.28.3; V.30.1; V.37.1; V.44.1  
 orīrī ortūm V.8.2  
 örnātūs -ūs *m* Brüt.262  
 ostendere (verbis) I.8.3; I.21.2; IV.  
 11.3; IV.23.5; V.2.3; V.3.3  
 ostentārē V.41.4  
**P**  
 pābulārī V.17.2  
 pābulātōr -ōris *m* V.17.2  
 pācārē I.6.2; pācātūs -a -um IV.37.1;  
 V.24. 7  
 paenitēre +*acc.gen* IV.5.3  
 pāgūs -i *m* I.12.4; I.27.4; IV.1.4; IV.  
 22.5  
 palam V.25.3  
 palūs -ūdis *f* IV.38.2; V.21.2; V.52.1  
 pār paris adi V.8.2; V.13.2; +*dat* IV.  
 7.5  
 parāre, pretiō IV.2.2  
 parātūs +*inf* V.1.7  
 pars, quā ex parte I.2.4; trēs partēs I.  
 12.2; māximam partem *adv* IV.1.8  
 parvulus -a -um V.50.1; V.52.1

- passim IV.14.5  
 patēns -entis *adi* I.10.2  
 patēre I.2.5  
 pati + *acc+inf* I.6.3; I.9.4; IV.7.4;  
     V.19.3  
 paucitās -ātis *f* IV.30.1; IV.34.5;  
     V.45.1  
 pecus -oris *n* IV.1.8; *pl* V.12.3;  
     V.19.1  
 pedester -tris -tre IV.24.4  
 peditātus -ūs *m* IV.34.6; V.3.4; V.  
     38.1; V.47.5  
 pellis -is *f* IV.1.10; V.14.2  
 pendere V.22.4; V.27.2  
 per *prp+acc* V.3.4; licēre per V.30.  
     3; V.41.6  
 per-agere V.1.5; V.2.1; V.24.1  
 per-cipere -iō -cēpisse -ceptum V.1.8  
 per-contāri (V.13.4)  
 percontatiō -ōnis *f* V.13.4  
 per-currere IV.33.3  
 per-dūcere I.8.1; V.23.6; V.31.3  
 perendinō diē V.30.3  
 per-equitāre IV.33.1  
 per-exiguus -a -um V.15.4  
 per-facilius -e I.2.2  
 per-ferre IV.21.5; V.39.1; V.40.I;  
     V.53.1,2,4  
 perfidia -ae *f* IV.13.4; IV.14.3  
 per-fringere -frēgisse -frāctum I.25.2  
 perfuga -ae *m* I.28.2; V.18.4  
 per-fugere I.27.3; V.45.2  
 perfugium -i *n* IV.38.2  
 periculum facere IV.21.1  
 peritus -a -um I.21.4  
 per-legere V.48.9  
 per-manēre IV.21.6; V.12.2  
 per-mittere V.3.7; V.11.8  
 per-mulcēre -sisse -sum IV.6.5  
 per-pauci I.6.1; IV.15.3; V.5.4; V.  
     23.4  
 perpetuum, in IV.34.5; V.38.2; V.  
     39.4  
 per-rumpere (I.7.0), I.8.4; V.15.4  
 per-scribere V.47.5; V.49.3  
 per-sequi, bellō I.13.4; V.1.8  
 per-sevērare I.13.4; V.36.3  
 per-solvēre, poenās I.12.6  
 per-spicere -iō -spēxisse -spectum  
     IV.20.2; IV.21.9; V.5.4; V.11.2;  
     V.31.2  
 persuādēre sibi V.29.5; persuāsum  
     esse + *dat* V.31.6  
 pertinācia -ae *f* V.31.1  
 pertināx -ācis *adi* (V.31.1)  
 per-tinēre (ad) I.1.3, I.3.1; I.6.3; IV.  
     11.4; V.3.4; V.13.1; V.25.4; V.36.2  
 perturbāri -ne... an... + *coni* IV.14.2  
 perturbatiō -ōnis *f* IV.29.3
- phalanx -ngis *f* I.24.4; I.25.2  
 pietās -ātis *f* V.27.7  
 pilus -i *m*, primus V.35.6  
 pinna -ae *f* V.40.6  
 pius -a -um (V.27.7)  
 plānus -a -um, lītus IV.23.6  
 plēbs -bis *f* V.3.6  
 plumbeum -i *n*; album V.12.4  
 plūrimum *sup* I.9.3; V.3.1; V.27.2  
 poenās persolvere I.12.6  
 pondus -eris *n* V.12.4  
 pōnere, arma IV.37.1; (*spem*) *p.* in  
     V.34.2; V.39.4; V.48.1; positus in  
     V.29.6; V.34.1  
 pōns pontis *m* I.6.3; I.7.2; I.13.1;  
     IV.17.2; IV.18.2,4; IV.19.2,4  
 populārī I.11.1  
 populatiō -ōnis *f* I.15.4  
 porrō V.27.4  
 poscere poposcisse I.27.3  
 positus -a -um in V.29.6; V.34.1  
 posse, plūrimum I.9.3  
 possessiō -ōnis *f* I.11.5  
 pos-sidere -sēdisse Liv.104; IV.7.4  
 post... quam IV.28.1  
 posteā... quam IV.37.4  
 posteā-quam IV.19.2; V.3.5; V.32.1  
 postrī-diē I.23.1; IV.13.4; V.10.1  
 postulāre + *acc+inf* IV.16.4  
 postulatūm -i *n* IV.11.5  
 potestas: potestātem facere IV.11.2;  
     IV.15.4; V.41.2; *p.* esse V.51.2  
 potiri + *abl* I.2.2; I.26.4  
 prae-cēdere I.1.4  
 praecēps -ipitis *adi* IV.33.3; V.17.3  
 praecēptum -i *n* V.35.1  
 prae-cipere -iō -cēpisse -ceptum  
     I.22.3; V.48.7  
 praecipitāre, sē IV.15.2  
 prae-clūdere -sisse -sum V.9.4  
 praecō -ōnis *m* V.51.2  
 praeda -ae *f* (IV.9.3); IV.34.5; V.12.  
     2; V.34.1  
 praedārī IV.9.3; IV.16.2; V.19.2  
 praedicāre IV.34.5  
 praefectus -i *m* IV.11.6; IV.22.3  
 prae-ficere -iō -fēcisse -fectum I.10.3;  
     V.1.1; V.9.1; V.11.9; V.24.3; V.47.2  
 prae-figere V.18.3  
 prae-mittere I.15.1; I.21.4; IV.11.2;  
     IV.21.1; IV.27.2; V.18.4  
 prae-optāre I.25.4  
 prae-parāre V.9.4  
 prae-sēns -entis *n*, in praesentia *n pl*  
     I.15.4; V.17.1  
 praesentia -ae *f*, animi V.43.4  
 praesertim IV.8.2; V.27.6; V.47.5;  
     V.49.7  
 praesidiūm -i *n* I.8.2; IV.4.3; IV.18.
- 2; IV.22.6; V.41.5; praesidiō *dat*  
     I.25.6; V.9.1; V.11.7  
 prae-stāre -stītisse IV.25.3; IV.33.3;  
     fidem V.45.2; + *dat* (I.1.4); I.2.2;  
     praestat IV.14.2  
 praestō esse V.26.2  
 praeter-mittere IV.13.4  
 praeter-quām I.5.3  
 praetor -ōris *m*, prō praetōre I.21.2  
 prae-ūrere V.40.6  
 premere IV.1.2; IV.16.5; IV.19.1;  
     IV.32.3; IV.33.2; V.28.5; V.32.2;  
     V.37.5; V.43.4;  
 pri-diē I.23.3; IV.13.5; V.17.1; V.  
     40.3  
 primus -a -um (pars) I.24.4; I.27.4;  
     V.45.2  
 princeps -ipis *adi* I.7.3; I.12.6  
 principātus -ūs *m* V.3.2  
 pristinus -a -um I.13.4; IV.26.5; V.  
     48.6; diēs IV.14.3  
 prius quam IV.4.7; IV.12.2; IV.14.1;  
     IV.21.1; V.27.9  
 privātum V.3.5  
 prō *prp+abl* I.2.5; I.22.4; I.26.3;  
     V.12.4; V.27.7; V.41.8; *p.* portis  
     IV.32.1; *p.* castris IV.35.1; V.15.3;  
     V.16.1; V.37.5; V.50.3; *p.* tem-  
     pore/rē V.8.1; *p.* praetōre I.21.2  
 probāre Brūt.262; IV.21.7; V.27.4;  
     V.31.2; V.44.3; V.48.1  
 prō-currere V.34.2; V.44.6  
 prō-dere -dīdisse -dītum IV.25.3;  
     memoriā V.12.1  
 prōd-ire V.26.4  
 prō-dūcere V.5.2.2; IV.30.2  
 proeliārī IV.2.3; IV.33.1; V.16.4  
 profectiō -ōnis *f* I.3.2; I.6.4; V.32.1;  
     V.33.2; V.47.4  
 prō-ficere -iō -fēcisse -fectum  
     IV.19.4  
 pro-fitērī -fessum V.38.4  
 prō-fluere IV.10.1  
 pro-fugere V.53.2  
 pro-indē V.34.1  
 prōmīssus -a -um V.14.3  
 prō-nūntiāre IV.5.2; V.31.4; V.33.3;  
     V.34.1,3; V.51.2  
 prō-pellere I.15.3; IV.25.1; V.44.11  
 propinquī -ōrum *m pl* V.4.2  
 propinquitās -ātis *f* IV.3.3  
 prō-pōnere IV.17.2; V.40.1; V.52.5  
 proptereā quod I.1.3; I.6.2; I.7.3;  
     I.26.3; IV.3.3; V.16.2  
 prō-pugnāre V.9.5  
 prō-sequi IV.26.5; V.9.7; V.52.1  
 prōspectus -ūs *m*; in -ū V.10.2  
 prosperus -a -um; *adv* -ē Liv.105  
 prō-spīcere + *dat* I.23.1

prō-tegere -tēxisse -tēctum V.44.6  
 prō-vehēre IV.28.3; V.8.2  
 prō-venire V.24.1  
 prō-vidēre IV.29.4; V.8.1; V.33.1,3  
 prō-vocāre (I.15.3)  
 proximē I.24.3; V.24.4  
 pulvis -eris *m* IV.32.1  
 pūrgare I.28.1; sē IV.13.5  
**Q**  
 qua, nē qua legiō V.27.5  
 quā *adv* I.6.1; I.8.4; I.10.3; V.8.3; V.46.3  
 quae-cumque *n pl* V.34.1; V.40.6  
 quaestor -ōris *m* IV.13.4; IV.22.3; V.24.3; V.25.5; V.46.1  
 quam +<sup>sup</sup> (potest): q. māximus I.3.1; I.7.1,2; V.39.1; q. plūrimi I.9.3; V.1.1; V.11.4; q. latissimē IV.3.1; q. frequentissimi IV.11.5; q. prīmū IV.21.2; q. aequissimō locō V.49.7; q. māximē V.49.7; V.50.5  
 quam-vis I.2.5  
 quantō -ior... tantō -ior V.45.1  
 quantus-vis V.28.4  
 quāta pars I.12.2  
 querī questum IV.27.5  
 qui +*coni* (: ut) I.7.3; I.15.1; I.21.1; I.24.1; IV.11.6; IV.16.3; IV.21.5; IV.22.1; V.1.7.9; V.10.2; V.20.2; V.49.2; (: cum) IV.21.9; V.33.1,2  
 quibus-cum I.1.3  
 quic-quam IV.1.10; IV.2.4; IV.16.4; IV.20.3; V.41.5  
 qui-cumque quae- quod-/quid- IV.7.3; IV.26.1; V.41.6; *n pl* V.34.1; V.40.6  
 quiēs -ētis *f* V.40.5,7  
 quin +*coni*, nōn recūsāre quin IV.7.3; nōn multum abest quin V.2.2  
 quin etiam IV.2.2  
 quis-piam quae- quod- V.35.1  
 qui-vis quae- quod- IV.2.5; (V.41.6)  
 quō +*comp* +*coni* I.8.2; V.3.6  
 quō *adv* IV.2.1  
 quo-ad IV.11.6; IV.12.5; V.17.3; V.24.8  
 quo-minus +*coni* IV.22.4  
 quotiēs V.34.2  
**R**  
 rādere -sisse -sum V.14.3  
 rapiditās -ātis *f* IV.17.2  
 rapina -ae *f* I.15.4  
 rārus, *pl* rāri V.9.5; V.16.4; V.17.1  
 ratiō -ōnis *f* I.29.1; IV.1.6; IV.23.5; -em habēre +*gen* V.27.7; -em re-poscere V.30.2  
 re-bellāre (IV.30.0)  
 rebellio -ōnis *f* IV.30.2; IV.38.1  
 recēns -entis *adi* IV.13.6; V.16.4; V.47.5  
 receptus -ūs *m* IV.33.2  
 recessus -ūs *m* V.43.5  
 recipērē V.27.6  
 re-cipere, sē I.11.5; I.25.5,6; I.26.1; IV.2.3; IV.15.3; IV.16.2; IV.19.1,4; IV.35.3; IV.38.2.3; V.15.4; V.34.4; V.37.4; V.44.12; V.50.5; sē ex (fuga/timōre) r. IV.27.1; IV.34.1  
 recūsāre IV.7.3; V.41.5  
 red-igere -ēgisse -āctum *Liv.* 105; V.29.4; +*adi* IV.3.4  
 red-integrāre I.25.6  
 reditiō -ōnis *f* I.5.3  
 redditus -ūs *m* IV.30.2  
 re-ferre retulisse -lātum IV.28.2; I.29.1; IV.9.1; pedem I.25.5; IV.25.2  
 re-ficere -iō -fēcisse -fectum IV.29.4; IV.31.2; V.1.1; V.11.2; V.23.1  
 re-fugere (I.11.5); V.35.1  
 rēgnū -ī m I.2.1; I.9.3; IV.12.4; V.20.1; V.25.1; V.26.2; V.38.1  
 re-gredī -ior -gressum V.44.6  
 re-icere -iō -iēsisse -iectum I.24.4; V.5.2; V.23.4; V.30.3  
 re-lēgāre V.30.3  
 relinquere +*dat* V.40.7; *pass* I.9.1; V.9.7; V.35.4; V.52.1,6; ut V.19.3  
 reliquum -ī n I.11.5  
 reliquias -a -um, tempus IV.16.6  
 re-migrāre IV.4.6; IV.27.7  
 remissus -a -um V.12.7  
 re-mittere dē (celeritate) V.49.6  
 re-mollēscere IV.2.6  
 re-nūtiāre I.10.1; I.21.2; I.22.4; IV.21.9  
 re-pellere repulisse -pulsum (I.7.0); I.8.4; V.9.4; V.15.5; V.17.3; V.42.1  
 repentinus -a -um I.13.2; V.22.4; V.26.1; V.27.4, V.28.1; V.39.2  
 reperire V.13.4  
 re-petere V.49.2  
 re-portāre IV.29.4; V.23.2  
 re-poscere, rationēm V.30.2  
 reprehendere V.33.4  
 re-scindere -scidisse -scissum I.7.2; IV.19.4  
 re-sciscere -iōsisse I.28.1  
 re-servāre V.34.1  
 re-sistere -stissee IV.12.5; IV.14.4  
 re-stitūre I.28.3; V.25.2  
 re-tinēre -uisse -tentum IV.13.(0),6  
 rota -ae *f* I.26.3; IV.33.1  
**S**  
 sagulum -ī n V.42.3  
 sānus -a -um Brüt.262  
 sarcina -ae *f* I.24.3  
 satis habēre I.15.4  
 satis-facere I.14.6; V.1.7; V.27.7  
 saucius -a -um V.36.3  
 scalae -ārum *f pl* V.43.3  
 scapha -ae *f* IV.26.4  
 scindere scidisse scissum V.51.3  
 scriptor -ōris *m* (Eutr. 0)  
 sēdēs -is *f* Liv.103; IV.4.4  
 sēmentis -is *f* I.3.1  
 sēmita -ae *f* V.19.2  
 senātor -ōris *m* (IV.12.4)  
 senātus -ūs *m* IV.11.3; IV.12.4; IV.38.5  
 sentire sēnsisse sēnsum V.32.1  
 séparāre (I.29.1)  
 séparātum I.29.1  
 séparātus -a -um IV.1.7  
 sepelire -iōsisse -ultum (I.26.5)  
 sepultūra -ae *f* I.26.5  
 sērō *adv* V.29.1  
 servāre V.19.1; ördinēs IV.26.1  
 servire, dat rūmōribus IV.5.3  
 ses-centēsimus -a -um Eutr.17.1  
 siccitās -ātis *f* V.38.2; V.24.1  
 sīc-utī V.43.3  
 signa īferre I.25.7  
 significatiō -ōnis *f* V.53.1  
 silvestris -e V.19.1  
 simul = simul atque IV.26.5  
 simulāre IV.4.4  
 simulatiō -ōnis *f* IV.13.4; V.50.3,5  
 simulātās -ātis *f* V.44.2  
 singillātūm V.52.4  
 singulāris -e IV.26.2; V.2.2; V.25.2  
 socer -erī *m* I.12.7  
 socius -ī m I.5.4; I.11.6; I.14.6; I.15.1; V.39.3  
 sōlitūdō -inis *f* IV.18.4  
 sollicitāre V.2.4  
 solvere (nāvēs) IV.23.1; IV.28.1; V.23.6  
 spatium -ī n (locī) IV.10.3; IV.35.3; V.13.2; V.15.4; V.44.6; (temporis) I.7.5; IV.11.3; IV.13.3; IV.14.2; V.15.3  
 spēcies -ēi *f* V.25.1; in -em V.51.3  
 spectāre ad V.13.1,6  
 speculātōr -ōris *m* (IV.26.4); V.49.8  
 speculātōriūs -a -um, nāvīs IV.26.4  
 sponte, suā I.9.2; V.28.1  
 stabilis -e (IV.23.5; IV.33.3)  
 stabilitās -ātis *f* V.33.3  
 stāre stetisse V.35.3  
 statō -ōnis *f* IV.32.1,2; V.15.3; V.16.4  
 statuere -uisse -ūtum +*acc+īnf* I.11.6; IV.16.1; IV.17.1; V.11.5  
 stipendium -ī n V.27.2  
 strāmentum -ī n V.43.1  
 sub-dūcere I.22.3; I.24.1; nāvēs IV.29.2; V.11.5,7; V.24.1

- sub-ductiō -ōnis *f* V.1.2  
 sub-esse I.25.5; V.23.5; V.29.3  
 sub-fodere -iō -fōdisse -fōsum IV.  
   12.2  
 sub-icere -iō -iēcisse -iectum I.26.3;  
   +dat IV.36.2  
 sub-iectus -a -um V.13.3  
 sub-īre, pēculiūm I.5.3  
 sublātūs -a -um *part* < tollere  
 sub-ministrare IV.20.1  
 sub-mittere IV.26.4; V.15.5  
 sub-movēre I.25.7; IV.25.1  
 sub-sequī IV.13.6; IV.24.1; IV.25.6;  
   IV.26.1; IV.32.2; V.18.4; V.38.1;  
   V.44.5  
 subsidium -i n IV.26.4; IV.31.2;  
   V.17.3; V.28.6; V.44.12; -ō mit-  
   tere V.15.4; -ō vēnire V.27.5  
 sub-sisterē I.15.3; V.10.2  
 sub-venire +dat V.35.7; V.44.9  
 suc-cēdere I.24.4; I.25.6; IV.3.3; IV.  
   32.2; +dat V.16.4  
 suc-cendere -disse -cēnum V.43.7  
 successus -ūs *m* Eutr.17.3  
 suc-cidere -disse -sum IV.19.1; IV.  
   38.3; V.9.4  
 suc-currere +dat V.44.9  
 sudis -is *f* V.18.3; V.40.6  
 suī gen IV.13.5; IV.28.2; IV.34.5;  
   V.17.4; V.38.2  
 summa -ae *f* I.29.2,3; V.11.8  
 summus -a -um (*pars*) I.22.1; I.24.3  
 superāre IV.7.5; IV.21.7; IV.27.1;  
   IV.30.2; V.27.4; V.31.3  
 super-esse I.23.1; I.26.5; V.22.4  
 superior -ius (*dē locō*) I.10.4; I.23.3;  
   I.24.3; I.25.2 ...; (*dē tempore*) IV.  
   21.4; IV.22.1; IV.35.1; IV.38.2; V.  
   8.3; V.10.2; V.11.9; V.23.3; V.24.  
   1; V.29.3; V.35.6; V.42.2; s. esse  
   V.15.1; V.26.3  
 sup-peteare I.3.1  
 supplex -icis *adi*; *adv* -iciter I.27.2  
 supplicatiō -ōnis *f* IV.38.5  
 suprā *adv* IV.4.1; IV.16.2; IV.27.2;  
   IV.28.1; V.2.2; V.19.1; V.22.1  
 sus-cipere -iō -cēpisse -ceptum I.9.4  
 suspicāri IV.6.2; IV.31.1; IV.32.2,4  
 suspicō -ōnis *f* IV.32.1; V.45.4  
 sustentāre V.39.4  
**T**  
 tālea -ae *f* V.12.4  
 tam-etsī V.34.2  
 tangere tētigissē tāctum V.3.1  
 tantulus -a -um IV.22.2; V.49.6  
 tegere tēxisse tēctum V.18.3; V.43.1  
 tēlum -i n (I.7.0); I.8.4; I.26.3; IV.  
   23.3; IV.26.3; IV.32.3; IV.33.1;  
   V.35.2,4; V.43.4; V.44.6; V.51.1  
 temere IV.20.3; V.28.3  
 temeritās -ātis *f* V.52.6  
 tēmō -ōnis *m* IV.33.3  
 temperāre I.7.4  
 temperatūs -a -um V.12.7  
 tempestās -ātis *f*, idōnea IV.23.1; IV.  
   36.3  
 tenuis -e, valētūdō V.40.7  
 tergum -i n, -a vertere IV.35.2  
 testimoniūm -i n V.28.5; V.52.4  
 testūdō -inis *f* V.9.6; V.42.5; V.43.3;  
   V.52.2  
 timēre +dat IV.16.1  
 tolerāre I.28.3; V.47.2  
 tollere sus-tulisse sub-lātūm IV.23.  
   6; IV.28.1; (I.2.0); I.5.3; I.25.1;  
   ululātūm V.37.3; sublātūs +abl I.  
   15.3; V.38.1  
 tormentum -i n IV.25.1,2  
 torrē -uisse tostum V.43.4  
 trā-dūcere I.11.1; I.12.2; I.13.1; V.51.1  
 trāgula -ae *f* I.26.3; V.35.6; V.48.5,7  
 trā-icere -iō -iēcisse -iectum Līv.105;  
   V.35.6; V.44.6  
 trā-iectus -ūs *m* IV.21.3; V.2.3  
 tranquillitās -ātis *f* V.23.6  
 trāns (= ultrā) *prp* +acc I.1.3; I.5.4;  
   I.10.5; I.11.5; I.28.4; IV.4.3 ...  
 trān-scendere -disse -ēnum Līv.  
   104,105  
 trāns-figere I.25.3; V.44.7  
 trāns-irē V.51.2  
 trāns-missus -ūs *m* V.2.3; V.13.2  
 trāns-mittere (V.2.3)  
 trāns-portāre IV.16.6,8; IV.17.2; IV.  
   22.3; IV.29.2; IV.30.1; IV.35.1;  
   V.1.2  
 trepidāre V.33.1  
 trepidus -a -um (V.33.1)  
 tribūnus -i m, mīlitum IV.23.5; V.  
   15.5; V.28.3; V.37.1; V.52.4  
 trīdūm -i n I.26.5,6; IV.4.4; IV.11.3,4  
 tri-enniūm -i n IV.4.1  
 tri-peritiō *adv* V.10.1  
 trīnī -ae -a V.53.3  
 triplex -icis *adi* I.24.2; IV.14.1  
 triquetrus -a -um V.13.1  
 turma -ae *f* IV.33.1  
 turris -is *f* (acc -im, abl -i) V.40.2,6;  
   V.42.5; V.43.3,6,7; V.48.8; V.52.2  
**U**  
 ubi +perf I.5.1; I.7.3; I.8.3; I.12.2; I.  
   28.1; IV.19.4; IV.25.1; V.9.1; ubi  
   prīnum IV.12.1  
 ulcīscī ultum I.12.7; IV.19.4; V.38.2  
 ulterior -ius, Gallia, prōvincia I.7.1;  
   I.10.5  
 ultimus -a -um IV.16.7  
 ultrō IV.13.1; IV.27.5; V.28.5; V.  
   40.7  
 ululātūs -ūs *m* V.37.3  
 ūnā *adv*: cum ... ūnā IV.21.6; V.36.3  
 undique I.2.3; I.22.3; IV.20.4; IV.  
   21.4; IV.27.7; V.11.8; V.17.5  
 ūnī -ae -a IV.7.5; IV.16.5  
 ūnus, ad ūnum omnēs IV.15.3; V.37.6  
 ūsus -ūs *m* IV.25.1; IV.33.3; V.42.3;  
 belli IV.1.6; IV.20.4; ū. est IV.2.3;  
 -ui esse IV.20.2; IV.25.1; IV.29.4;  
 IV.31.2; V.1.4  
 uti I.5.4; I.9.4; I.14.6,7; I.15.5; I.28.  
   1; IV.5.2; IV.16.7; IV.23.3; IV.33.  
   3; V.4.2; V.17.2; V.23.3; V.48.3;  
   V.51.4  
 ūtilis -e IV.7.4  
 ūtilitās -ātis *f* IV.19.4  
 utrīque *mpl* V.50.1  
**V**  
 vacāre I.28.4; IV.3.1,2; IV.8.2  
 vadum -i n I.6.2; I.8.4; IV.26.2  
 vagārī I.2.4; IV.4.1; IV.6.4; V.19.2  
 vagīna -ae *f* V.44.8  
 vagus -a -um Līv.103  
 valēre, plūrīmū v. V.3.1  
 vallēs -is *f* V.49.8  
 vāstāre I.11.(1)3; IV.15.5; IV.38.3;  
   V.1.5; V.19.2,3; V.22.3  
 vectīgal -ālis *n* V.22.4  
 vectīgalis -e IV.3.4  
 vectōriūs -a -um V.8.4  
 vehementer Brūt.262  
 vēnārī (IV.1.8)  
 vēnātiō -ōnis *f* IV.1.8  
 venire, ventum est IV.28.1; V.26.1  
 ventitāre IV.3.3; IV.32.1; V.27.1  
 vergere IV.20.1; V.13.2  
 verēri +dat V.9.1  
 versāre V.44.13  
 vērūs -a -um, vērum est IV.8.2  
 verūtūm -i n V.44.7,10  
 vestīgiūm -i n, eōdem -ō IV.2.3; in  
   -ō IV.5.3  
 vestītūs -ūs *m* IV.1.10  
 veterānūs -a -um I.24.2  
 vetāre -uisse -itum V.9.7  
 viātor -ōris *m* IV.5.2  
 vīciēs V.13.7  
 vīcus -i m I.5.2,4; I.11.5; I.28.3;  
   IV.4.2,6; IV.19.1  
 vidēri V.36.3; visum est IV.8.1;  
   V.2.3  
 vigiliāe -ārum *fpl* V.31.4; V.32.1  
 vinculūm -i n IV.27.3  
 -vis: qui-vis IV.2.5; quam-vis IV.  
   2.5; quantus-vis V.28.4  
 vitrūm -i n V.14.3  
 voluptās -ātis *f* V.12.6  
 vulgō *adv* V.33.6

## NOTAE

|             |                       |               |                       |
|-------------|-----------------------|---------------|-----------------------|
| =           | idem atque            | <i>dēp</i>    | dēpōnēns (verbum)     |
| ↔           | contrārium            | Eutr.         | Eutropius (pāg. 5)    |
| :           | id est                | <i>f</i>      | fēminīnum             |
| <           | factum/ortum ex       | <i>fut</i>    | futūrum               |
| /           | sīve                  | <i>gen</i>    | genetivus             |
| +           | atque, cum            | <i>ger</i>    | gerundium/gerundīvum  |
| ×           | -iēs                  | <i>ind</i>    | indicātivus           |
| “...”       | ōrātiō rēcta          | <i>indēcl</i> | indēclīnābile         |
| ‘...’       | ōrātiō obliqua        | <i>inf</i>    | infinitivus           |
| A.          | Aulus (praenōmen)     | kal.          | kalendās              |
| a.C.        | ante Chrīstum (nātum) | L.            | Lūcius (praenōmen)    |
| a.d.        | ante diem             | Liv.          | Livius (pāg. 5-6)     |
| a.u.c.      | ab urbe conditā       | <i>m</i>      | masculīnum            |
| <i>abl</i>  | ablātīvus             | M.            | Mārcus (praenōmen)    |
| <i>acc</i>  | accūsātīvus           | <i>n</i>      | neutrūm               |
| <i>adi</i>  | adjectīvum            | <i>nōm</i>    | nōminātīvus           |
| <i>adv</i>  | adverbīum             | Oct.          | Octōbrēs              |
| Ap.         | Appius (praenōmen)    | p. C.         | post Chrīstum (nātum) |
| April.      | Aprīlēs               | pāg.          | pāgina                |
| Brüt.       | Brūtus (pāg. 6)       | <i>part</i>   | participīum           |
| C.          | Gāius (praenōmen)     | <i>pass</i>   | passīvum              |
| cap.        | capitulum             | <i>perf</i>   | perfectum             |
| cēt.        | cēterī -ae -a         | <i>pers</i>   | persōna               |
| Cn.         | Gnaeus (praenōmen)    | <i>pl</i>     | plūrālis              |
| <i>comp</i> | comparātīvus          | <i>prp</i>    | praepositiō           |
| <i>coni</i> | coniunctīvus          | Q.            | Quīntus (praenōmen)   |
| cōs.        | cōnsul                | <i>sg</i>     | singulāris            |
| <i>dat</i>  | datīvus               | <i>sup</i>    | superlātīvus          |
| Dec.        | Decembrēs             | T.            | Titus (praenōmen)     |



Lingua Latina is a Latin course written entirely in Latin. It consists of two parts, *Familia Romana* the fundamental course, and *Roma Aeterna*, an advanced course drawing on Latin authors, with a volume of Indices. It is considered a complete immersion course providing a way for students to learn Latin through Latin.

This edition is one of Focus' North America versions, identical to the original Ørberg edition in content, but printed and distributed in all English speaking countries as well as South America.

After completing *Familia Romana*, the student is ready to read Latin authors, either through the *Roma Aeterna* volume or through any of the Latin Readers in the Ørberg method, *Caesaris Commentarii De Bello Gallico* (Caesar Books I [partial], IV, and V). These abridged annotated editions continue the Ørberg series by providing text and marginal notes all in Latin, along with an index of names, and a vocabulary.

Please visit our Lingua Latina page on our web-site for detailed series information, along with a Frequently Asked Questions page, teaching suggestions and helpful links and other books in the series. Vocabulary for this text and other Ørberg books can be downloaded for free at [www.pullins.com/txt/LinguaLatina.htm](http://www.pullins.com/txt/LinguaLatina.htm)

For the complete list of titles available from Focus Publishing, additional student materials, and online ordering, visit [www.pullins.com](http://www.pullins.com).

Printed in Canada.

*Focus* Publishing  
R. Pullins Company  
PO Box 369  
Newburyport, MA 01950  
[www.pullins.com](http://www.pullins.com)

ISBN 978-1-58510-232-7



9 781585 102327

Foreign Language Study | Latin